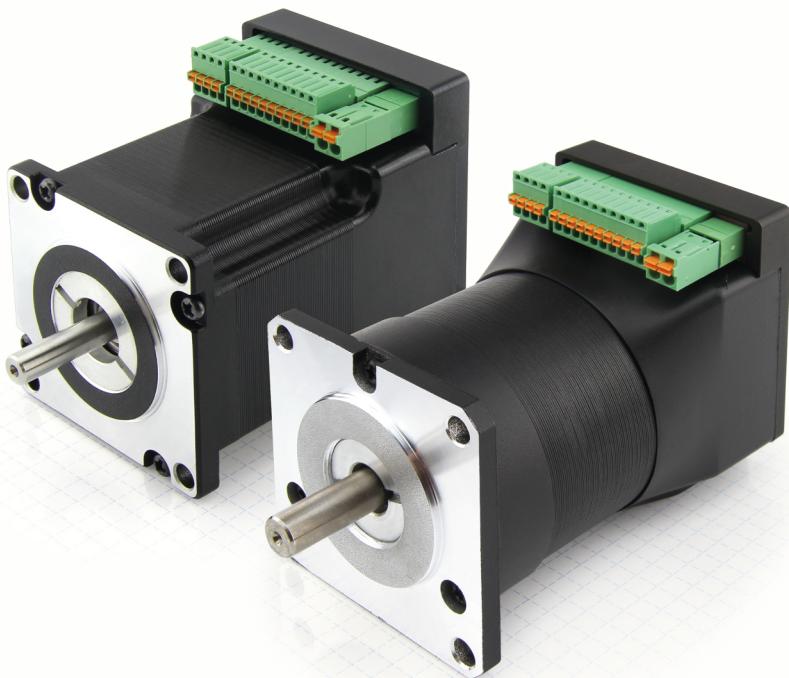


# Manual PD4-C

Fieldbus: USB

**For use with the following devices:**

- PD4-C5918M4204-E-01
- PD4-C5918L4204-E-01
- **PD4-C6018L4204-E-01**
- PD4-CB59M024035-E-01



Valid with firmware version FIR-v1626  
and since hardware version W005

Manual Version: 1.4.1

NANOTEC ELECTRONIC GmbH & Co. KG  
Kapellenstraße 6  
85622 Feldkirchen/Munich, Germany

Tel. +49 (0)89-900 686-0  
Fax +49 (0)89 900 686-50  
[info@nanotec.com](mailto:info@nanotec.com)

# Contents

<b>1 Editorial.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2 Release notes.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3 Safety instructions and warnings.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1 Important information.....	9
3.2 Personnel qualifications.....	9
3.3 General danger and warning notes.....	10
3.4 Danger and warning signs.....	10
3.5 Other information.....	10
<b>4 About this manual.....</b>	<b>11</b>
4.1 Introduction.....	11
4.2 Numerical values.....	11
4.3 Bits.....	11
4.4 Counting direction (arrows).....	11
<b>5 Technical data and pin configuration.....</b>	<b>12</b>
5.1 Dimensioned drawings.....	12
5.2 Electrical properties.....	12
5.3 Overtemperature protection.....	13
5.4 LED signaling.....	15
5.5 Pin configuration.....	16
<b>6 Configuration.....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1 General information.....	20
6.2 DIP switches.....	20
6.3 USB port.....	21
6.4 Configuration file.....	22
6.5 NanoJ program.....	24
<b>7 Setup and commissioning.....</b>	<b>26</b>
7.1 Safety instructions.....	26
7.2 General.....	26
<b>8 General concepts.....</b>	<b>29</b>
8.1 DS402 Power State machine.....	29
8.2 User-defined units.....	33
<b>9 Operating modes.....</b>	<b>37</b>
9.1 Profile Position.....	37
9.2 Velocity.....	46
9.3 Profile Velocity.....	48
9.4 Profile Torque.....	51

9.5 Homing.....	53
9.6 Clock/direction mode.....	61
9.7 Analogue Mode.....	62
<b>10 Special functions.....</b>	<b>64</b>
10.1 Digital inputs and outputs.....	64
10.2 I <sup>2</sup> t motor overload protection.....	72
10.3 Save Objects.....	74
<b>11 Programming with NanoJ.....</b>	<b>75</b>
11.1 Introduction.....	75
11.2 Available computing time.....	75
11.3 Interaction of the user program with the motor controller.....	75
11.4 Object dictionary entries for controlling and configuring the VMM.....	77
11.5 NanoJ Easy V2.....	77
11.6 System calls.....	80
<b>12 Object directory description.....</b>	<b>82</b>
12.1 Overview.....	82
12.2 Structure of the object description.....	82
12.3 Object description.....	82
12.4 Value description.....	84
12.5 Description.....	84
1000h Device Type.....	85
1001h Error Register.....	86
1003h Pre-defined Error Field.....	87
1008h Manufacturer Device Name.....	90
1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version.....	91
100Ah Manufacturer Software Version.....	91
1010h Store Parameters.....	91
1011h Restore Default Parameters.....	93
1018h Identity Object.....	95
1020h Verify Configuration.....	96
2028h MODBUS Slave Address.....	97
202Ah MODBUS RTU Baudrate.....	98
202Ch MODBUS RTU Stop Bits.....	98
202Dh MODBUS RTU Parity.....	99
2030h Pole Pair Count.....	99
2031h Maximum Current.....	100
2032h Maximum Speed.....	100
2033h Plunger Block.....	101
2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level.....	102
2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level.....	102
2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time.....	103
2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor.....	103
2039h Motor Currents.....	104
203Ah Homing On Block Configuration.....	105
203Bh I <sup>2</sup> t Parameters.....	107
203Dh Torque Window.....	109
203Eh Torque Window Time.....	109
2050h Encoder Alignment.....	110
2051h Encoder Optimization.....	110
2052h Encoder Resolution.....	112
2056h Limit Switch Tolerance Band.....	112
2057h Clock Direction Multiplier.....	113
2058h Clock Direction Divider.....	113

2059h Encoder Configuration.....	114
205Ah Encoder Boot Value.....	114
205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode.....	115
2060h Compensate Polepair Count.....	115
2061h Velocity Numerator.....	116
2062h Velocity Denominator.....	116
2063h Acceleration Numerator.....	117
2064h Acceleration Denominator.....	117
2065h Jerk Numerator.....	118
2066h Jerk Denominator.....	118
2067h Jerk Limit (internal).....	119
2084h Bootup Delay.....	119
2101h Fieldbus Module Availability.....	120
2102h Fieldbus Module Control.....	121
2103h Fieldbus Module Status.....	122
2200h Sampler Control.....	124
2201h Sampler Status.....	125
2202h Sample Data Selection.....	125
2203h Sampler Buffer Information.....	128
2204h Sample Time In Ms.....	129
2300h NanoJ Control.....	129
2301h NanoJ Status.....	130
2302h NanoJ Error Code.....	131
230Fh Uptime Seconds.....	132
2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection.....	133
2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection.....	136
2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection.....	140
2400h NanoJ Inputs.....	143
2410h NanoJ Init Parameters.....	144
2500h NanoJ Outputs.....	145
2600h NanoJ Debug Output.....	146
2700h User Storage Area.....	147
3202h Motor Drive Submode Select.....	149
320Ah Motor Drive Sensor Display Open Loop.....	150
320Bh Motor Drive Sensor Display Closed Loop.....	151
3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set.....	153
3212h Motor Drive Flags.....	157
3220h Analog Inputs.....	158
3221h Analogue Inputs Control.....	159
3225h Analogue Inputs Switches.....	160
3240h Digital Inputs Control.....	161
3241h Digital Input Capture.....	163
3242h Digital Input Routing.....	165
3250h Digital Outputs Control.....	167
3252h Digital Output Routing.....	169
3320h Read Analogue Input.....	170
3321h Analogue Input Offset.....	171
3322h Analogue Input Pre-scaling.....	172
3502h MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping.....	173
3602h MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping.....	177
3700h Following Error Option Code.....	180
4012h HW Information.....	180
4040h Drive Serial Number.....	181
603Fh Error Code.....	182
6040h Controlword.....	182
6041h Statusword.....	183
6042h VI Target Velocity.....	184
6043h VI Velocity Demand.....	185
6044h VI Velocity Actual Value.....	185

6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount.....	186
6048h VI Velocity Acceleration.....	187
6049h VI Velocity Deceleration.....	188
604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop.....	189
604Ch VI Dimension Factor.....	190
605Ah Quick Stop Option Code.....	191
605Bh Shutdown Option Code.....	191
605Ch Disable Option Code.....	192
605Dh Halt Option Code.....	192
605Eh Fault Option Code.....	193
6060h Modes Of Operation.....	194
6061h Modes Of Operation Display.....	194
6062h Position Demand Value.....	195
6063h Position Actual Internal Value.....	195
6064h Position Actual Value.....	196
6065h Following Error Window.....	196
6066h Following Error Time Out.....	197
6067h Position Window.....	197
6068h Position Window Time.....	198
606Bh Velocity Demand Value.....	198
606Ch Velocity Actual Value.....	199
606Dh Velocity Window.....	199
606Eh Velocity Window Time.....	200
6071h Target Torque.....	200
6072h Max Torque.....	201
6074h Torque Demand.....	201
6077h Torque Actual Value.....	202
607Ah Target Position.....	202
607Bh Position Range Limit.....	203
607Ch Home Offset.....	204
607Dh Software Position Limit.....	204
607Eh Polarity.....	205
6081h Profile Velocity.....	206
6082h End Velocity.....	206
6083h Profile Acceleration.....	207
6084h Profile Deceleration.....	207
6085h Quick Stop Deceleration.....	208
6086h Motion Profile Type.....	208
6087h Torque Slope.....	208
608Fh Position Encoder Resolution.....	209
6091h Gear Ratio.....	210
6092h Feed Constant.....	211
6098h Homing Method.....	212
6099h Homing Speed.....	212
609Ah Homing Acceleration.....	213
60A4h Profile Jerk.....	214
60C1h Interpolation Data Record.....	215
60C2h Interpolation Time Period.....	216
60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration.....	217
60C5h Max Acceleration.....	219
60C6h Max Deceleration.....	219
60F2h Positioning Option Code.....	220
60F4h Following Error Actual Value.....	221
60FDh Digital Inputs.....	222
60FEh Digital Outputs.....	223
60FFh Target Velocity.....	224
6502h Supported Drive Modes.....	224
6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address.....	225

<b>13 Copyright notice.....</b>	<b>226</b>
13.1 Introduction.....	226
13.2 AES.....	226
13.3 Arcfour (RC4).....	226
13.4 MD5.....	227
13.5 uIP.....	227
13.6 DHCP.....	227
13.7 CMSIS DSP Software Library.....	228
13.8 FatFs.....	228
13.9 Protothreads.....	228
13.10 lwIP.....	229

# 1 Editorial

Copyright © 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG. All rights reserved.

The firmware in our motor controllers may contain software components produced by third parties. The licensing conditions and copyrights of these code components can be found in the "**Copyright notice**" section.

Nanotec<sup>®</sup> Electronic GmbH & Co. KG

Kapellenstraße 6

85622 Feldkirchen/Munich, Germany

Tel.: +49 (0)89-900 686-0

Fax: +49 (0)89-900 686-50

Internet: [www.nanotec.com](http://www.nanotec.com)

All rights reserved!

MS Windows 98/NT/ME/2000/XP/7 are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.

**Translation of original manual**

## 2 Release notes

Version Manual	Version Firmware	Date	Changes
1.0.0	FIR-v1403	03.03.2014	First release
1.0.3	FIR-v1419	12.05.2014	Minor corrections, field "Specified Value" in object dictionary description now used
1.1.0	FIR-v1426	23.07.2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added chapter "<b>Save Objects</b>", added "Persistent" to the object description</li> <li>• The following objects has been moved                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Read Analogue Input": from 6402<sub>h</sub> to 3320<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• "Analogue Input Offset": from 6431<sub>h</sub> to 3321<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• "Analogue Input Pre-scaling": from 6432<sub>h</sub> to 3322<sub>h</sub></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
1.1.7	FIR-v1436	10.09.2014	Corrections
1.1.15	FIR-v1446	18.11.2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corrections</li> <li>• The object "Mode of modulo operation" at 2070<sub>h</sub> has been replaced with object "Positioning option code" at <b>60F2<sub>h</sub></b></li> </ul>
1.2.0	FIR-v1504	11.03.2015	<p>New chapter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Clock/direction mode</b></li> <li>• <b>Analogue Mode</b></li> </ul>
1.2.1	FIR-v1512	24.04.2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corrections</li> <li>• New chapter <b>Input Routing</b></li> </ul>
1.3.0	FIR-v1540	02.10.2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corrections</li> <li>• New chapter <b>Overtemperature protection</b></li> <li>• New chapter <b>Output Routing</b></li> <li>• New section <b>Possible move command combinations</b></li> <li>• Connection data added</li> <li>• Switching limits for digital inputs added</li> </ul>
1.4.0	FIR-v1614	08.04.2016	Corrections
1.4.1	FIR-v1626	22.07.2016	Additions and corrections

# 3 Safety instructions and warnings

## 3.1 Important information

This technical manual must be carefully read before installation and commissioning of the motor controller.

Nanotec® reserves the right to make technical alterations and further develop hardware and software in the interests of its customers to improve the function of this product without prior notice.

This manual was created with due care. It is exclusively intended as a technical description of the product and as commissioning instructions. The warranty is exclusively for repair or replacement of defective equipment, according to our general terms and conditions; liability for subsequent damage or errors is excluded. Applicable standards and regulations must be complied with during installation of the device.

Nanotec produces component parts that are deployed in a variety of industrial applications. The selection and application of Nanotec products is the responsibility of the system constructor or end user (see **Personnel qualifications**). Nanotec accepts no responsibility for the integration of the products in the end system.

Under no circumstances may a Nanotec product be integrated as the sole safety control in a product or construction. All positioning controls without exception must be designed so that errors are detected dynamically and fail-safe under all circumstances. All products which contain a component part manufactured by Nanotec must show appropriate warning notices and instructions for a safe application and safe operation on delivery to the end user. All warning notices provided by Nanotec must be immediately passed on to the end user.

Nanotec only accepts an express warranty for the quality of its own products in agreement with the standards and specifications as they appear in the Nanotec manual. ALL OTHER IMPLICIT and EXPLICIT WARRANTIES ARE EXCLUDED. Nanotec assumes no liability for injuries, product damage, loss or claims that arise through incorrect application of the products.

Nanotec does not take over any responsibilities for results caused by any unauthorized product changes. Nanotec does not take over any liabilities for damages or disruptions caused by any unauthorized product changes.

To submit criticism, proposals and suggestions for improvement, please contact the above address or send an email to: [info@nanotec.com](mailto:info@nanotec.com)

## 3.2 Personnel qualifications

Work on and with this product may only be carried out by skilled workers

- who are familiar with and have understood the contents of this manual
- who have completed a training course or have the corresponding experience to be able to estimate, predict, or identify any dangers that may arise from using the motor controller
- who are familiar with all applicable standards, legal provisions, and accident-prevention regulations that have to be complied with when working on and with the product
- who are able to ensure personal safety when using the motor controller in an overall system

Operation may only be carried out when the specified cables and corresponding accessories are used. Use only original accessories and original spare parts.

### 3.3 General danger and warning notes

#### **WARNING**

Only use this controller with the - by connectors and power - intended 2-phase stepper and BLDC motors. Otherwise there is a danger of fire or malfunction.

Do not use the product in areas where they are exposed to water, corrosive gases, flammable or explosive gases or fuel. Otherwise there is a danger of electric shock, fire or explosion.

### 3.4 Danger and warning signs

All signs listed in this documentation are printed in a standardized form. A hazardous situation is categorized according to the classes below depending on the level of hazard to the user or motor controller.

#### **DANGER**

The DANGER sign indicates an immediately hazardous situation that, when the instruction is neglected, will **unavoidably** cause a serious or fatal accident.

#### **WARNING**

The WARNING sign indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, when the instruction is neglected, may **possibly** cause a serious or fatal accident or damage to this device or other devices.

#### **CAUTION**

The CAUTION sign indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, when the instruction is neglected, may **possibly** cause an accident or damage to this device or other devices.

#### **CAUTION**

The CAUTION sign without the warning symbol indicates a possibly hazardous situation that, when the instruction is neglected, may **possibly** cause an accident or damage to this device or other devices.

### 3.5 Other information

The following additional information panels are used in this documentation:

**Tip** This panel indicates a possibility for simplifying work.

#### **Note**

This panel indicates possible error sources or risks of confusion.

#### **Example**

This panel contains an example.

## 4 About this manual

### 4.1 Introduction

This manual is directed toward programmers intending to program a motor controller using the motor controller from Nanotec®.

### 4.2 Numerical values

Numerical values are always presented in decimal notation. If hexadecimal notation must be used, this is indicated by a subscript "h" at the end of the number.

The objects in the object directory are noted as follows with an index and sub-index: <Index>:<Sub-index>

Both the index and sub-index are in hexadecimal notation. Sub-index 0 is in force when no sub-index is noted.

Example: Sub-index 5 of object 1003<sub>h</sub> is addressed with "1003<sub>h</sub>:05<sub>h</sub>", sub-index 0 of object 6040<sub>h</sub> with "6040<sub>h</sub>".

In the last section of the manual, all objects are listed in full, and the references in the running text and tables are set in bold, e.g. **6040<sub>h</sub>**.

### 4.3 Bits

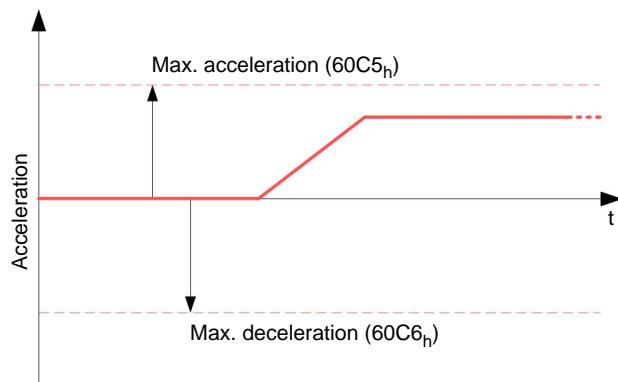
The individual bits of an object are always numbered beginning with 0 at the LSB. See the following figure, which uses the "UNSIGNED8" data type as an example.

Bit Number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	MSB	LSB
Bits	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		

$\triangleq 55_{\text{hex}} \triangleq 85_{\text{dec}}$

### 4.4 Counting direction (arrows)

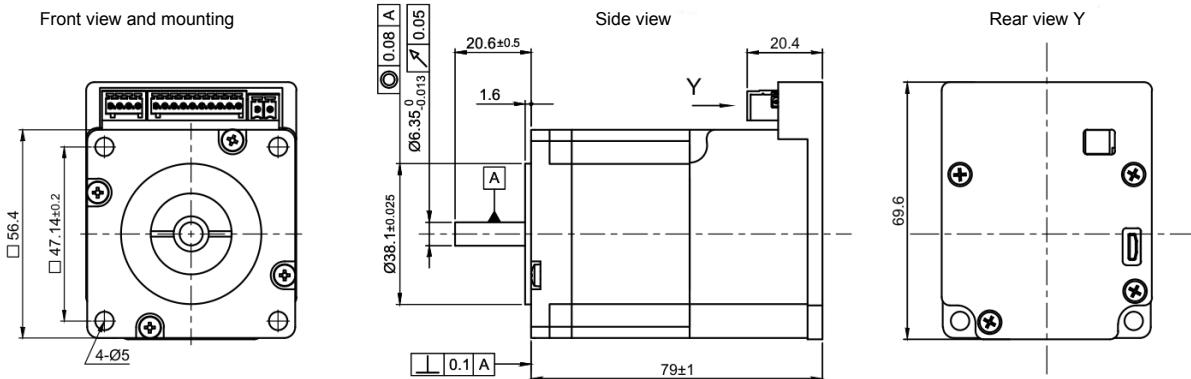
In drawings, the counting direction is always in the direction of the arrow. The objects 60C5<sub>h</sub> and 60C6<sub>h</sub> shown in the following figure are both positive.



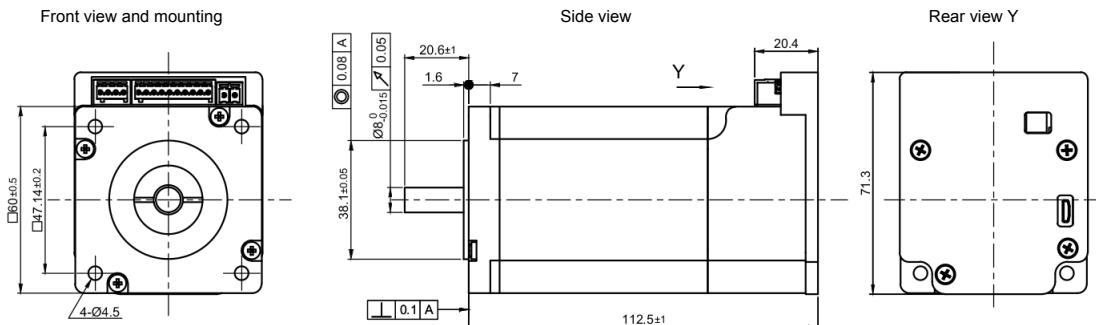
## 5 Technical data and pin configuration

### 5.1 Dimensioned drawings

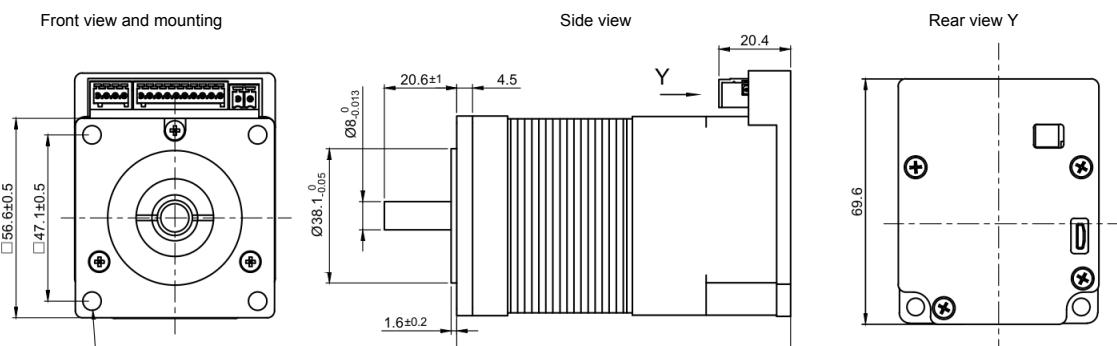
#### 5.1.1 PD4-C5918M4204-E-01



#### 5.1.2 PD4-C6018L4204-E-01



#### 5.1.3 PD4-CB59M024035-E-01



### 5.2 Electrical properties

#### 5.2.1 Technical data of motor

	PD4-C	PD4-CB
Type	High-pole DC servo (stepper motor)	Low-pole DC servo (BLDC)

	<b>PD4-C</b>	<b>PD4-CB</b>
Operating voltage	12 V to 48 V	12 V to 24 V
Phase current eff.	4.2 A	8 A
RMS for 1s	Max. 6.3 A	Max. 20 A

### 5.2.2 Technical data of I/O

Version	USB
Operating modes	Torque, speed, position, homing
Setpoint setting/programming	Clock-direction, analogue input, NanoJ V2, USB
Inputs	Single/differential clock/direction/enable (+5 V/+24 V) 3 digital inputs (+24 V) 1 analogue input (0 V to 10 V)
Outputs	1 output, max. 0.5 A, open drain
Integrated encoder	Single turn, magnetic absolute encoder, 1024 pulses/rev.
Protection circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over and under voltage protection</li> <li>• Over temperature: protective circuit at temperature &gt; 75° Celsius</li> <li>• Polarity reversal protection: in case of polarity reversal, short circuit between supply voltage and GND via PIN diode, therefore cable protection device (fuse) required in supply cable. The interrupting rating of the fuse depends on the application and has to be               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• greater than the maximum controllers current consumption</li> <li>• and smaller than the maximum current of the voltage supply.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>In case the fuse being close to the current consumption of the controller, the fuse characteristic should be slow-blow.</p>

### 5.2.3 Ratings

Type	Holding torque	Nom./	Nominal Speed	Length	Weight
	Ncm	Peak Torque Ncm	(rpm)	mm	kg
PD4-C5918M4204-E-01/-08	110	n/a	n/a	81	0.8
PD4-C6018L4204-E-01/-08	350	n/a	n/a	111	1.5
PD4-CB59M024035-E-01/-08	n/a	37 / 110	3500	89	0.9

### 5.3 Overtemperature protection

At a temperature of approx. 80 °C on the board (corresponds to 65-72 °C outside on the rear cover), the power drive of the controller is switched off and the error bit is set (see object **1001<sub>h</sub>** and **1003<sub>h</sub>**). After the controller is cooled and the error is confirmed (see **table for the controlword**, "Fault reset"), it operates normally again.

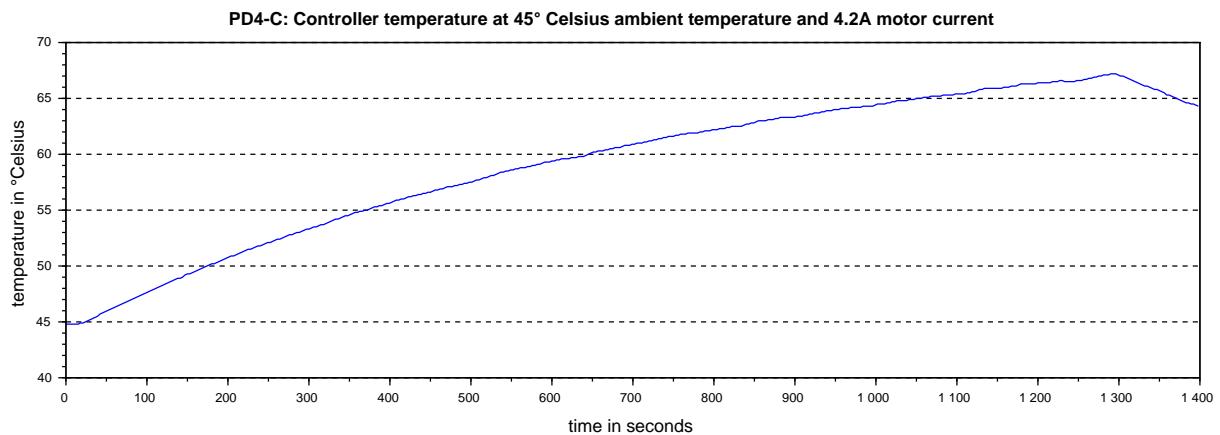
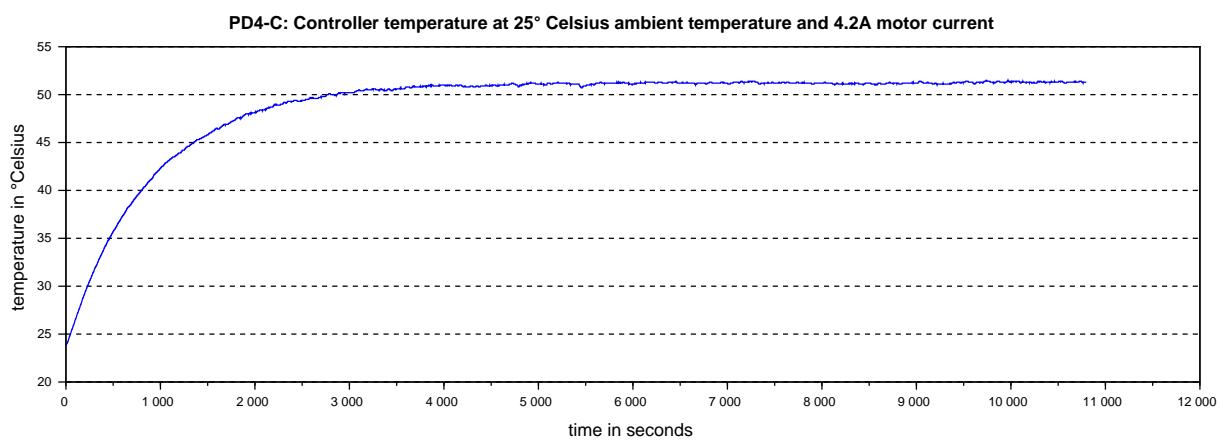
The following temperature test results illustrate the temperature behavior of this controller. However, the specific temperature behavior depends not only on the motor but also largely on the flanging and the heat transition at the flange, as well as on the convection in the machine. Therefore, we

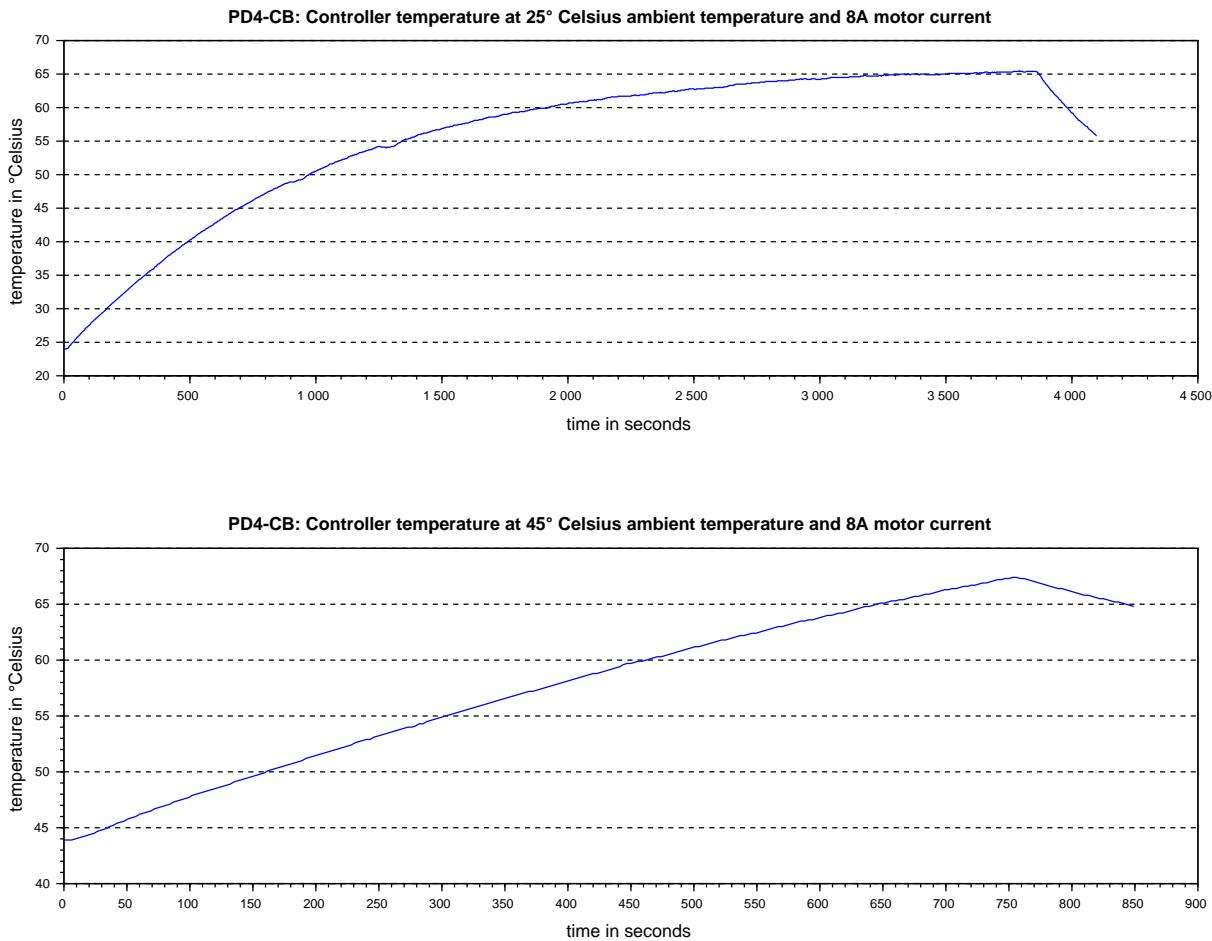
recommend always performing a long-term test in a realistic environment for applications with problematic levels of current and ambient temperature.

Temperature tests were performed under the following conditions:

- Operating voltage: 24 V / 48 V DC
- Motor current: nominal current
- Operation mode: Full step speed mode, 30 rpm
- Operating environment: Thermo TEC
- Ambient temperature: 25 or 45 °C
- Measurement point: rear at power transistors, on the outside of the housing

The following graphics show the temperature test results:



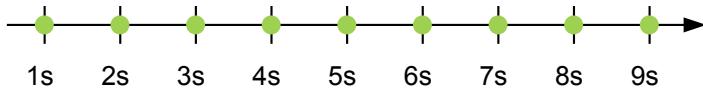


## 5.4 LED signaling

### 5.4.1 Operating LED

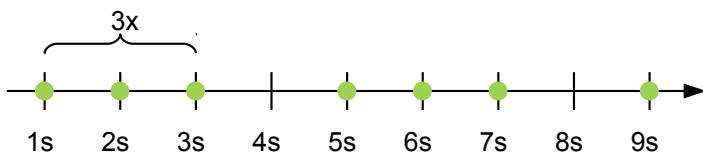
#### Normal operation

In normal operation the green operating LED flashes briefly once per second.



#### Error

Should there be an error, an error number is indicated by the LED, which will switch to a red color. In the following illustration, the error is signaled with the number 3.



The meaning of the error number is printed in the following table.

**Amount Flash Error**

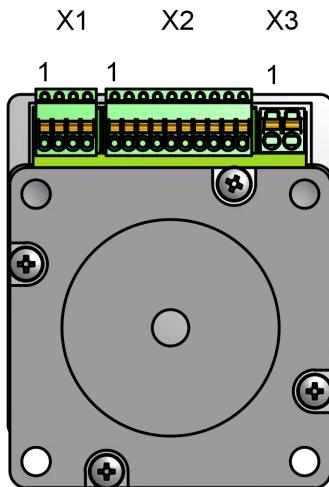
1	General information
2	Voltage
3	Temperature
4	Overcurrent
5	Control

**Note**

A considerably more exact error code is stored in object **1003<sub>h</sub>** for every error that has occurred.

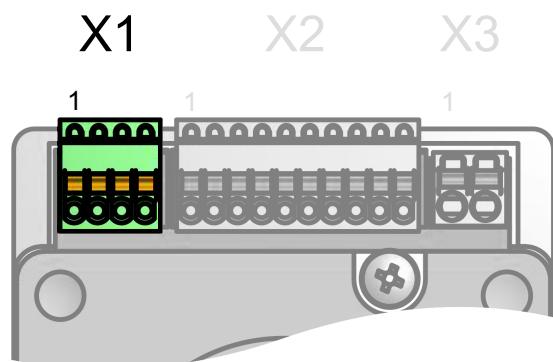
## 5.5 Pin configuration

### 5.5.1 Overview



### 5.5.2 Analogue input (connector X1)

Connections for analogue mode



Pin	Function	Remark
1	GND	
2	Analogue input	10 bit, 0 - 10 V
3	Digital output	Open-Drain, max. 24 V/100 mA
4	Voltage output	+12 V, max. 100 mA

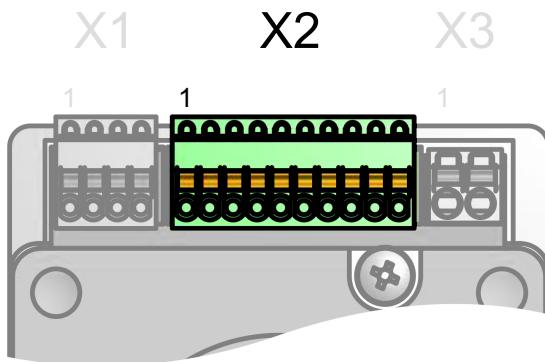
Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section flexible, with ferrule without plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section AWG min.	26	20
Minimum AWG according to UL/CUL	28	20

### 5.5.3 Clock-direction inputs (connector X2)

Connections for the analogue inputs as well as inputs for the clock-direction motor controller.

#### Note

The inputs for "clock/direction" can get switched between 5 V or 24 V altogether.



Pin	Function	Remark
1	Digital Input 1	0/+24 V
2	Digital Input 2	0/+24 V
3	Digital Input 3	0/+24 V
4	-Enable	5 V / 24 V signal, all pins together switchable via software with object <b>3240<sub>h</sub></b> , max. 1 MHz
5	+Enable	5 V / 24 V signal, all pins together switchable via software with object <b>3240<sub>h</sub></b> , max. 1 MHz
6	-Direction	5 V / 24 V signal, all pins together switchable via software with object <b>3240<sub>h</sub></b> , max. 1 MHz
7	+Direction	5 V / 24 V signal, all pins together switchable via software with object <b>3240<sub>h</sub></b> , max. 1 MHz
8	-Clock	5 V / 24 V signal, all pins together switchable via software with object <b>3240<sub>h</sub></b> , max. 1 MHz
9	+Clock	
10	GND	

For input 1 to 3 the following switching thresholds are defined:

Switching threshold	
On	Off
> approx. 16 V	< approx. 4 V

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section flexible, with ferrule without plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section AWG min.	26	20
Minimum AWG according to UL/CUL	28	20

## 5.5.4 Voltage supply (connector X3)

### Safety instruction

 **CAUTION**

#### Danger of electrical overvoltage!

- Connect a charging capacitor with at least 4700 µF!
- An operating voltage higher than the admissible operating voltage (see the "Technical data of motor" section) destroys the output stage!
- Mixing up the connections can destroy the output stage!
- Never connect or disconnect lines when live!
- The supply voltage must be selected so that it never exceeds the admissible operating voltage of the motor. In particular, interferences by other consumers or by voltages induced by the motor must be considered, and if necessary a voltage must be selected that offers an adequately high safety reserve.

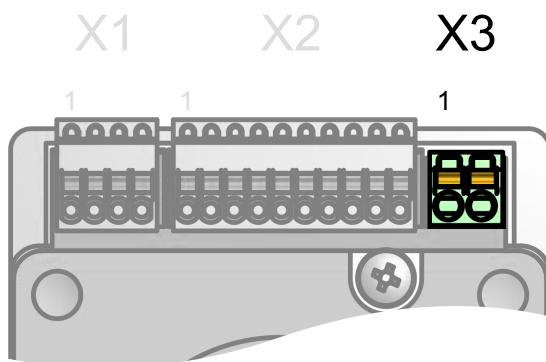
### Voltage source

The operating or supply voltage is delivered by a battery, a transformer with rectification and filtering, or better a switch-mode power supply.

Interference suppression and protection measures are required when a DC power supply line with a length of >30 m is used or the motor is used on a DC bus. An EMI filter is to be installed in the DC supply cable with a small as possible distance to the motor controller/motor.

Long data or supply lines are to be routed through ferrites.

### Connections



Pin	Function	Remark
1	+Vcc	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PD4-C: 12-48 V</li> <li>• PD4-CB: 12-24 V</li> </ul>
2	GND	

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.2 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.2 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section flexible, with ferrule without plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section flexible, with ferrule with plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>
Conductor cross section AWG min.	24	16
Minimum AWG according to UL/CUL	24	16

### Permissible operating voltage

The maximum operating voltage for each motor type is:

- 12 V to 24 V for BLDC motors
- 12 V to 48 V for stepper motors

A charging capacitor of at least 4700 µF/ 50 V must be connected to the supply voltage to ensure that the permissible operating voltage is not exceeded (e.g. during braking).

# 6 Configuration

## 6.1 General information

The following options exist for configuring the motor controller:

### DIP switches

Four DIP switches are fitted on the rear. More information can be found in the section "**DIP switches**".

### Configuration file

This file can be stored on the motor controller by using the USB port. Read the sections "**USB port**" and "**Configuration file**".

### NanoJ program

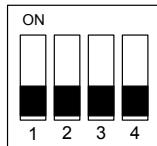
This program can be programmed, compiled, and then transferred over USB to the motor controller with NanoJ Easy. Read the sections and "**NanoJ program**"**Programming with NanoJ**".

After it has been connected to a voltage supply, the motor controller reads out the configuration in the following sequence:

1. Configuration file is read out and processed.
2. The DIP switches are read out and applied as configuration.
3. The NanoJ program is launched

## 6.2 DIP switches

The motor controller can be configured with DIP switches mounted on the rear. The base setting when delivered is shown in the following illustration.



### Note

A change of one or more DIP switches will only take effect after a restart of the controller.

A switch pushed up is in the "On" position. A switch pushed down is in the "Off" position.

Switch configurations:

1	2	3	Modus		
Off	Off	Off	Clock/Direction mode		
Off	Off	On	Clock/Direction mode		
Off	On	Off	clock/direction	Automatic engine run with 30 rpm	Direction of rotation is right
Off	On	On	clock/direction	Automatic engine run with 30 rpm	Direction of rotation is left
On	Off	Off	analogue speed	Direction set by "direction" input	Maximum revolution speed is 1000 rpm

1	2	3	Modus		
On	Off	On	analogue speed	Direction set by "direction" input	Maximum revolution speed is 100 rpm
On	On	Off	analogue speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum revolution speed is 1000 rpm
On	On	On	analogue speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum revolution speed is 100 rpm

Switch 4 alternates between Open-Loop (Off) and Closed-Loop (On).

The notation is:

#### **clock/direction**

Activates the clock/direction mode, therefore the pins "enable", "clock" and "direction" need to be connected (see chapter "**Analogue input (connector X1)**").

#### **Analogue speed**

Activates the analogue mode, therefore the "enable" input (see chapter "**Clock-direction inputs (connector X2)**") and the analogue input (see chapter "**Analogue input (connector X1)**") needs to be connected.

#### **Automatic engine run with 30 rpm**

The motor turns with 30 rpm if the "enable" input is set (see chapter "**Clock-direction inputs (connector X2)**").

#### **Direction set by "direction" input**

In this mode the "direction" input determines the direction of rotation left/right, the analogue voltage determines the revolution speed.

#### **Offset 5 V (joystick mode)**

If the switch is set in analogue mode, the analogue input is split into two local halves: from 0 V to 5 V the direction of rotation is left and at 5 V to 10 V the direction of rotation is right. At 5 V the motor is stopped, the more away the voltage from 5 V, the higher the revolution speed is. The maximum revolution speed at 0 V and 10 V is determined by switch 3.

#### **Maximum revolution speed is NNN rpm**

In analogue speed mode this switch determines the maximum revolution speed which is attained at maximum or minimum analogue input voltage.

**Deactivation of the DIP Switches:** If you want to deactivate the DIP switch configuration at all, you need to add the command

```
dd4c=1
```

in the pd4cfg.txt file.

### **6.3 USB port**

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Use only a **standardized micro-USB cable**. Never use a USB cable that manufacturers of cell phones enclose with their products. These USB cables may have a different connector form or pin assignment.
- Do **not** save files on the motor controller other than those listed below:
  1. cfg.txt
  2. vmmcode usr

**⚠ CAUTION**

3. info.bin
4. reset.txt
5. firmware.bin

All other files are **deleted** when the voltage supply for the motor controller is switched on!

**Note**

- The controller behaves like a mass storage device ("USB flash drive"), no further drivers are necessary.
- The motor is brought to idling when the USB cable is connected. The "Switched On" mode is set (see the "**DS402 Power State machine**" section).
- The voltage supply for the motor controller must also be switched on for USB operation.

If a USB cable is used for connecting the motor controller to a PC, the motor controller behaves like a removable storage medium. You can therefore store the configuration file or NanoJ program on the motor controller. All changes to files are only applied after the motor controller has been restarted (for example by short disconnection from the voltage supply).

**Tip** A frequent occurrence during set up and installation is that a file is updated and then copied back to the motor controller, it is therefore advisable to use a script file that does this work

- In Windows you can create a text file with file extension `bat` and the following content :

```
copy <SOURCE> <TARGET>
```

- For Linux you can create a script with file extension `sh` and the following content:

```
#!/bin/bash
cp <SOURCE> <TARGET>
```

## 6.4 Configuration file

### 6.4.1 General information

Read the "**USB port**" section first if you have not already done so.

The configuration file `cfg.txt` has the purpose of preassigning values for the object directory to a specific value at start up. This file is kept in a special syntax to keep access to objects in the object directory as simple as possible. The motor controller evaluates all assignments in the file from the top downwards.

**Note**

Should you delete the configuration file, the file is recreated (without content) at the next motor controller restart.

### 6.4.2 Reading and writing the file

To access to the file:

1. Connect the voltage supply and switch on the voltage supply.
2. Connect the motor controller to your PC by using the USB cable.
3. After the PC has recognized the device as a removable storage medium, navigate with the Explorer to the directory for the motor controller. The file "`cfg.txt`" (in case of a PD4-C the file is named "`pd4ccfg.txt`") is stored there.

4. Open this file with a simple text editor, such as Notepad or Vi. Do not use any programs that use text styles (LibreOffice or suchlike).

After you have made changes to the file, take the following action to apply the changes:

1. Save the file if you have not already done this.
2. Disconnect the USB cable from the motor controller.
3. Disconnect the voltage supply from the motor controller for approx. 1 second.
4. Reconnect the voltage supply. At the next motor controller startup, the new values in the configuration file are read out and applied.

**Tip** You can also copy an empty file `reset.txt` to the motor controller in order to restart the motor controller.

This restarts the motor controller. The file `reset.txt` is deleted at the restart.

#### 6.4.3 Structure of configuration file

##### Comments

Lines that start with a semicolon are ignored by the motor controller.

##### Example

```
; This is a comment line
```

##### Assignments

##### CAUTION

**Before** you set a value, find out about its data type (see the "Object directory description" section). The motor controller does **not** validate any entries for logic errors!

Values in the object directory can be set with the following syntax:

```
<Index>:<SubIndex>=<Value>
```

##### <Index>

This value corresponds to the index of the object and is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. The value must always have four digits.

##### <SubIndex>

This value corresponds to the sub-index of the object and is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. The value must always have two digits.

##### <Value>

The value that is to be written into the object is interpreted as a decimal number. A "0x" is to be added to the front for hexadecimal numbers.

##### Note

- There are not to be any empty spaces to the left and right of the equals sign. The following assignments are **incorrect**:

6040:00 =5

6040:00= 5

6040:00 = 5

**Note**

- The number of digits may not be changed. The index must have four digits, the sub-index two. The following assignments are **incorrect**:

6040 : 0=6

6040=6

- Empty spaces at the beginning of the line are not admissible.

**Example**

Setting object **6040** h:00 to the value "6":

```
6040:00=0006
```

#### 6.4.4 Short-circuit evaluation

DIP switches can only be used for executing certain assignments. The following syntax is used for short-circuit execution:

```
#<No>:<Assignment>
```

**<No>**

The number of the DIP switch printed on the switch is given here. Permissible values are 1 to 4

**<Assignment>**

The assignment specified here is described in the "**Assignments**" section.

**Example**

The following code is set by the object **2057** h:00h "Clock Direction Multiplier"):

- to 1 if DIP switch 1 is switched to "Off".
- to 2, if the DIP switch is switched to "On" (the previous value is overwritten).

```
2057:00=00000001 #1:2057:00=00000002
```

#### 6.5 NanoJ program

A NanoJ program may be executed on the motor controller. Carry out the following steps to load and launch a program on the motor controller:

- Write and compile your program as described in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.
- Connect the voltage supply to the controller and switch on the voltage supply.
- Connect the motor controller to your PC by using the USB cable.
- After the PC has recognized the device as a removable storage medium, open a file explorer and delete file "vmmcode.usr" on the motor controller
- Use the explorer to navigate to the directory with your program. The compiled file has the same name as the source code file, only with the file name extension ".usr". Rename this file to "vmmcode.usr".
- Now copy file "vmmcode.usr" to the motor controller.
- Disconnect the voltage supply from the motor controller for approx. 1 second.
- Reconnect the voltage supply. At the next start of the motor controller, the new NanoJ program is read-in and launched.

**Tip** You can also copy an empty file `reset.txt` to the motor controller in order to restart the motor controller.

This restarts the motor controller. The file `reset.txt` is deleted at the restart.

**Note**

- The NanoJ program on the motor controller must have the file name "`vmmcode.usr`".
- If the NanoJ program was deleted, an empty file with name "`vmmcode.usr`" is created at the next startup.

**Tip** Deletion of the old NanoJ program and copying of the new one can be automated with a script file.

- In Windows you can create a file with file extension `bat` and the following content:

```
Copy <SOURCE PATH>\<OUTPUT>.usr <TARGET>:\vmmcode.usr
```

. For example:

```
copy c:\test\main.usr n:\vmmcode.usr
```

- For Linux you can create a script with file extension `sh` and the following content:

```
#!/bin/bash
cp <SOURCE PATH>/<OUTPUT>.usr <TARGET PATH>/vmmcode.usr
```

# 7 Setup and commissioning

## 7.1 Safety instructions

### WARNING

#### Operation:

- Never touch rotating parts of the motor while the motor is running. Otherwise there is a danger of injury.
- The motor shaft must be disconnected from the machine in order to prevent unpredictable accidents. Otherwise there is a danger of injury.
- Before starting operation with connected machine, change the settings while taking into account the para- meters of the machine. If you start operation without taking the correct settings into account, the machine can run out of control or cause malfunctions.
- Before starting operation with connected machine, make sure that an emergency-stop can be carried out at any time. Otherwise there is a danger of injury.
- Do not touch any of the motors during operation. Otherwise the high temperatures can cause panic reactions.

#### Maintenance and Inspection:

- Do not attempt to disconnect the motor from the positioning control while the voltage is switched on. There is a danger of electric shock and destruction of the positioning control.
- After switching off the voltage supply wait until the back-up capacitors have discharged. There is a danger of electric shock from the residual voltage.
- Do not disassemble the stepper motor or the positioning control. The components are maintenance-free and opening them will invalidate any claim under guarantee. Otherwise there is a danger of electric shock or injury.
- Do not attempt to change the wiring while the voltage supply is switched on. Otherwise there is a danger of electric shock or injury.

In residential areas, this product may cause high-frequency interference and may require interference suppression measures.

### CAUTION

#### Alternating electromagnetic fields!

Alternating electromagnetic fields around current-carrying cables, especially around the supply and motor cables, can cause interference in the motor and other devices.

- Shield the cables. Run the shield connection on one side or both sides to a short earth.
- Use twisted pair cables.
- Keep power supply and motor cables as short as possible.
- Ground the motor housing large-area to a short earth.
- Run supply, motor and control cables separately.

## 7.2 General

Before starting the set up and commissioning read the chapter "**Technical data and pin configuration**" and "**Configuration**".

The following components are required for set up and installation:

- Motor controller PD4-C

- Voltage supply in accordance with the data sheet
- Additional voltage source unit for "enable" input

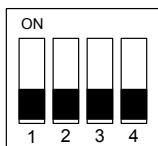
Corresponding to the mode to be used:

- For analogue mode: An additional voltage source 0 V to 10 V
- For clock-direction mode: Clock generator

### 7.2.1 Clock Direction mode

Read the "**Configuration**" section for the motor controller if you have not yet done so

1. Switch off any connected voltage supply.
2. Set all DIP switches to the "Off" state (corresponds the base setting when delivered):



3. Connect the voltage supply to connector X3 of the motor controller (see "**Voltage supply (connector X3)**").
4. Connect the clock generator to connector X2 (see "**Clock-direction inputs (connector X2)**")

The motor must change the speed of rotation when the clock generator frequency changes.

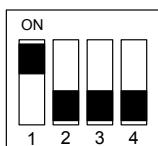
### 7.2.2 Analogue mode

#### CAUTION

Make sure that the voltage at the analogue input does not exceed the value of 10 V.

Read the "**Configuration**" section on the motor controller if you have not already done so.

1. Switch off any connected voltage supply.
2. All DIP switches must - except for switch 1 - be at the "Off" state:



3. Connect the voltage supply to connector X3 of the motor controller (see "**Voltage supply (connector X3)**").
4. Connect the adjustable voltage source supply to connector X1 pin 2 (see "**Analogue input (connector X1)**")

The motor must change the speed when the voltage is changed at the input for the analogue input.

### 7.2.3 Auto-Setup

To determine some parameter referring the motor and the connected controller an auto-setup is performed.

#### CAUTION

Prerequisites for performing the auto setup are:

- The motor must be load-free.
- The motor must not be touched.
- The motor must be able to rotate freely in any direction.

**CAUTION**

Complex computations are performed during auto setup. Often this results in a lack of sufficient computing power to operate the field buses in a timely manner. The buses may be impaired during auto setup.

# 8 General concepts

## 8.1 DS402 Power State machine

### 8.1.1 State machine

#### CANopen DS402

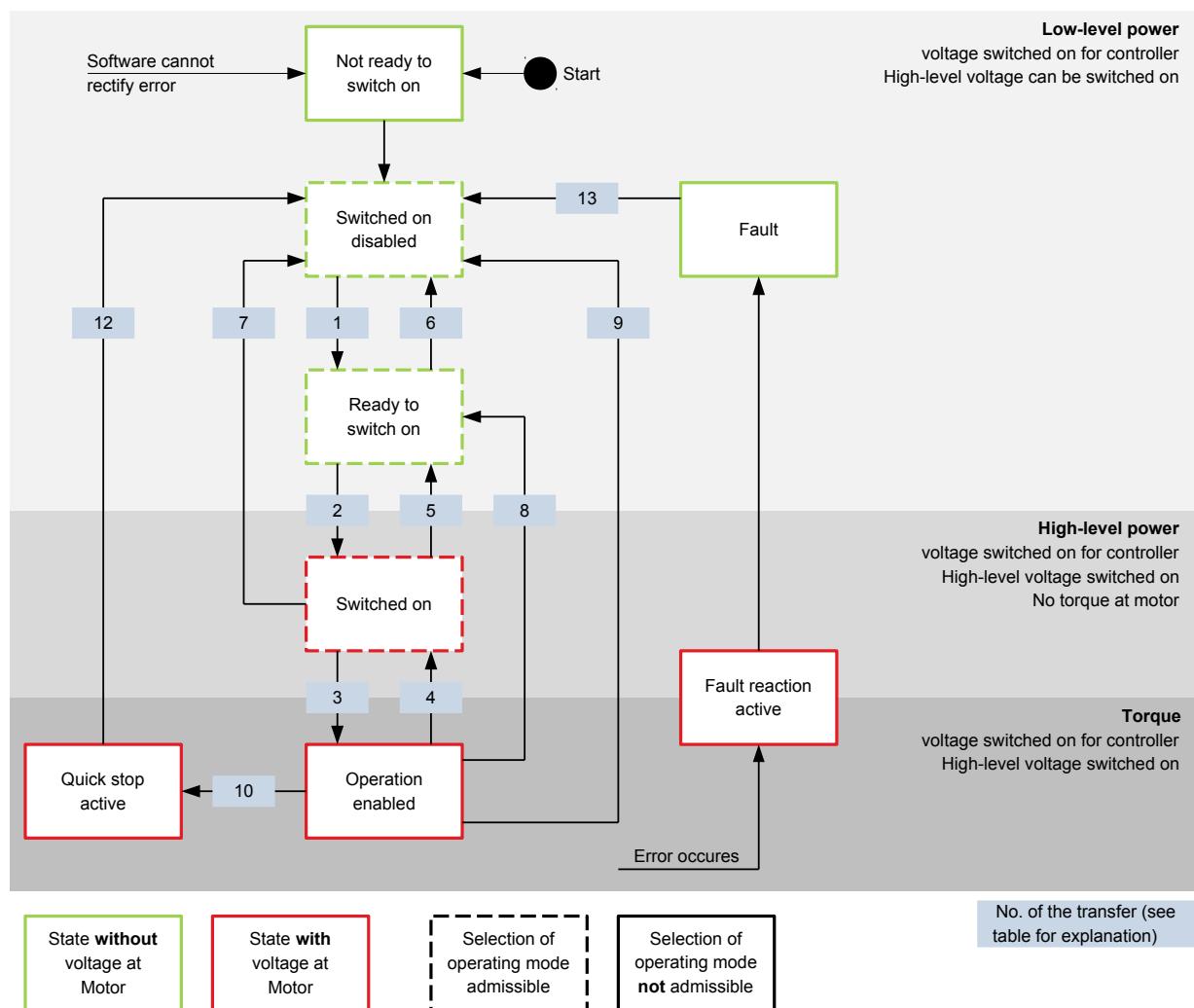
To switch the motor controller to an operational state, a state machine must be run through. This is defined in CANopen standard DS402. State changes are requested in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word). The actual state of the state machine can be read out from object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word).

#### Control word

State changes are requested via object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word). The following **table** lists the bit combinations that lead to the corresponding state transitions.

#### State transitions

The diagram shows the possible state transitions.



The following **table** lists the bit combinations for the control word that lead to the corresponding state transitions. An X corresponds to a bit state that is no longer to be considered. The single exception is the fault reset: The transition is only requested by the rising flank of the bit.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Bit in object 6040<sub>h</sub></b>					<b>Transition</b>
	<b>Bit 7</b>	<b>Bit 3</b>	<b>Bit 2</b>	<b>Bit 1</b>	<b>Bit 0</b>	
Shutdown	0	X	1	1	0	1, 5, 8
Switch on	0	0	1	1	1	2
Disable voltage	0	X	X	0	X	6, 7, 9, 12
Quick stop	0	X	0	1	X	10
Disable operation	0	0	1	1	1	4
Enable operation	0	1	1	1	1	3
Fault reset		X	X	X	X	13

#### Holding torque in state "Switched On"

In the state "Switched On" no holding torque is build up by default. If a holding torque is necessary, the value "1" needs to be written in the object 3212<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>.

#### **CAUTION**

If the option "Holding torque in state Switched on" is enabled, it is possible that the motor gives a start when switching the operating modes.

#### **Status word**

The following table lists the bit masks that describe the state of the motor controller.

<b>Status word (6041<sub>h</sub>)</b>	<b>State</b>
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault

The motor controller reaches the "Switch on" state after it is switched on and the self-test is successful.

#### **Operating mode**

The set operating mode (**6060<sub>h</sub>**) becomes active in the "Operation enabled" state. The actually active operation mode is displayed in **6061<sub>h</sub>**.

The operating mode can only be set or changed in the following states (see states enclosed by a dashed line in the diagram):

- Switch on disabled
- Ready to switch on
- Switched on

During operation ("Operation enabled"), it is not possible to change the operating mode. The "Fault" state is left when bit 7 in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word) is set from "0" to "1" (rising flank).

**Note:** If an error that cannot be corrected occurs, the motor controller changes to the "Not ready to switch on" state and stays there. These errors include an encoder error (e.g. due to missing shielding, cable breakage)

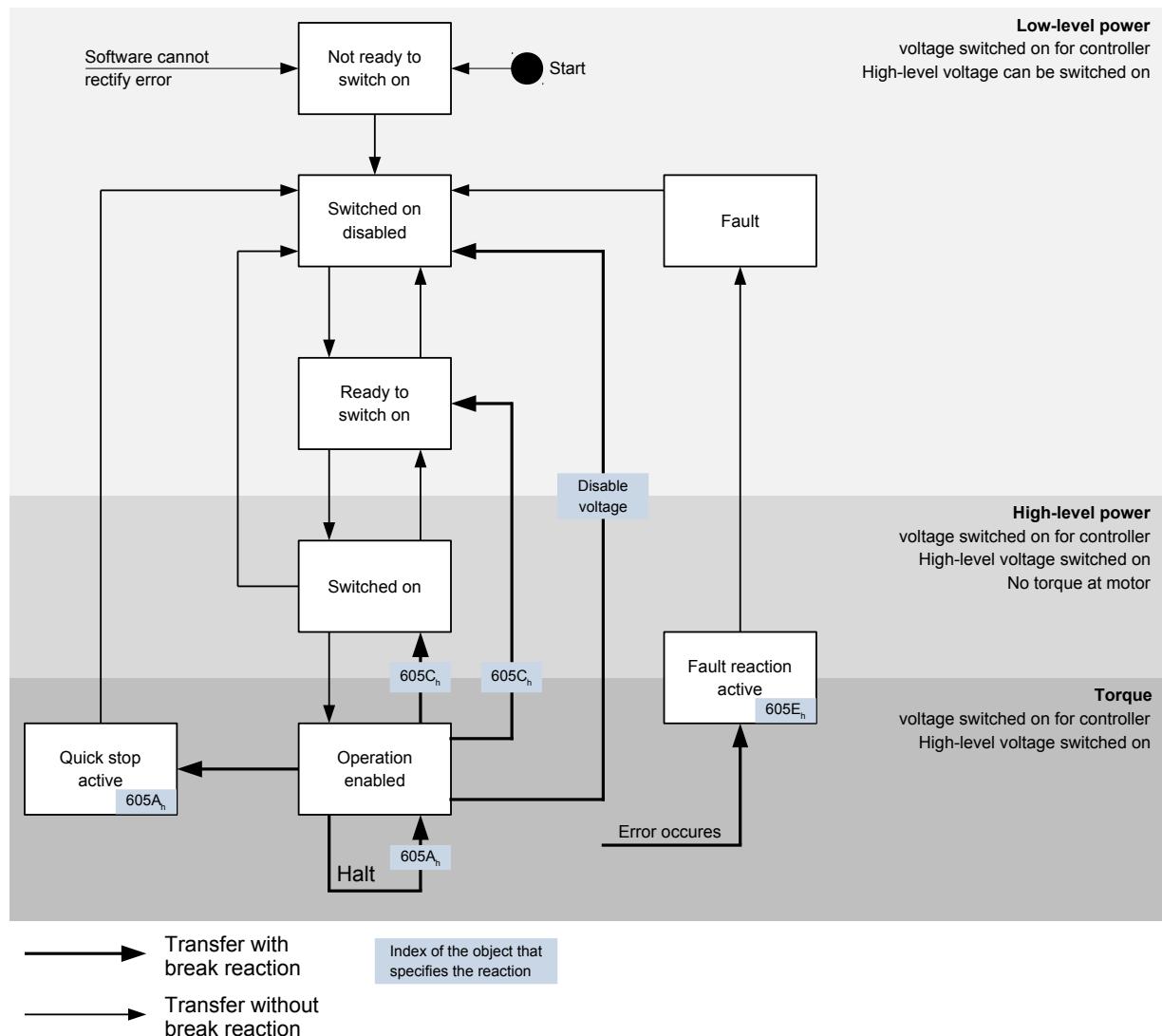
### 8.1.2 Behavior after the "Operation enabled" state is left

#### Brake reactions

Different brake reactions can be programmed when leaving the "Operation enabled" state.

These include the transitions described below.

The following diagram shows an overview of the brake reactions.



#### Quick stop active

Transition to the "Quick stop active" state (quick stop option):

In this case, the action stored in object **605A<sub>h</sub>** is executed (see the following table).

Value in object <b>605A<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking

Value in object <b>605A<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
3 to 32767	Reserved

### Ready to switch on

Transition to the "Ready to switch on" state (shutdown option):

In this case, the action stored in object **605B<sub>h</sub>** is executed (see the following table).

Value in object <b>605B<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 to 32767	Reserved

### Switched on

Transition to the "Switched on" state (enable operation option):

In this case, the action stored in object **605C<sub>h</sub>** is executed (see the following table).

Value in object <b>605C<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 to 32767	Reserved

### Halt

This bit is available in the following modes:

- **Profile Position**
- **Velocity**
- **Profile Velocity**
- **Profile Torque**

When bit 8 is set in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word), the response stored in **605D<sub>h</sub>** is executed (see the following table).

Value in object <b>605D<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
-32768 to 0	Reserved
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

## Fault

If an error should occur, the motor is braked as stored in object **605E<sub>h</sub>**.

Value in object 605E <sub>h</sub>	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

## Contouring Error

If a contouring error should occur, the motor is braked as stored in object **3700<sub>h</sub>**.

Value	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

To deactivate the check for the contouring error, set the object **6065<sub>h</sub>** to the value "-1" (FFFFFFF<sub>h</sub>).

## 8.2 User-defined units

### 8.2.1 Overview

#### Settings

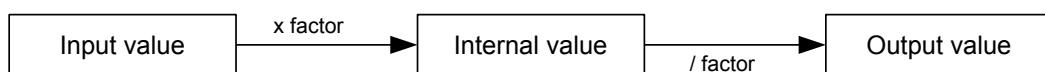
The motor controller supports the possibility of setting user-defined units. In this way, the corresponding parameters can be set and read out directly in degrees, mm, etc.

#### Pole pair count compensation

Differences in the pole pair counts of motors can be compensated. For this purpose, the value in object **2060<sub>h</sub>** must be set to "1". Then the pole pair count automatically enters the subsequent computation so that different motors can be operated on the motor controller without requiring a new configuration.

#### Factor

There is a factor for the units velocity, acceleration and jerk. It gets either multiplied by the input value or divided by the output value.



### 8.2.2 Computation formulas for user units

#### Gear ratio

The gear ratio is calculated from the motor revolutions (**6091<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** (Motor Revolutions)) per shaft revolution (**6091<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** (Shaft Revolutions)) as follows:

$$\text{Gear ratio} = \frac{\text{Motor revolution (6091}_h\text{:1)}}{\text{Shaft revolution (6091}_h\text{:2)}}$$

If object **6091<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** or object **6091<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** are set to "0", the firmware sets the value to "1".

### Feed constant

The feed constant is calculated from the feed (**6092<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** (Feed Constant) per revolution of the drive axis (**6092<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** (Shaft Revolutions) as follows:

$$\text{Feed rate} = \frac{\text{Feed (6092}_h\text{:1)}}{\text{Revolution of the drive axis (6092}_h\text{:2)}}$$

This is useful to indicate the spindle pitch of a linear axis.

If object **6092<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** or object **6092<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** are set to "0", the firmware sets the value to "1".

### Position

The current position in user units (**6064<sub>h</sub>**) is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Actual position} = \frac{\text{Internal position x feed rate}}{\text{Encoder resolution x gear ratio}}$$

### Speed

The speed specifications of the following objects can likewise be specified in user units:

Object	Mode	Meaning
<b>606B<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Velocity Mode	Output value of ramp generator
<b>60FF<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Velocity Mode	Speed specification
<b>6099<sub>h</sub></b>	Homing mode	Speed for searching the index/switch
<b>6081<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Position Mode	Target speed
<b>6082<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Position Mode	End speed

The internal unit is rounds per second.

The factor n for the speed is calculated by the factor for the numerator (**2061<sub>h</sub>**) divided by the factor for the denominator (**2062<sub>h</sub>**).

$$n_{\text{velocity}} = \frac{2061_h}{2062_h}$$

For the input of values it is applied: internal value =  $n_{\text{velocity}} \times \text{input value}$

For the output values it is applied: output value = internal value /  $n_{\text{velocity}}$

### Example

**2061<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "1", **2062<sub>h</sub>** to the value "60". Therefore the user unit is "Rounds per minute" and  $n_{\text{velocity}} = 1/60$ .

When the **60FF<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "300", the internal value will get set to  $300 \text{ r/min} \times 1/60 = 5 \text{ r/s}$ .

When the motor turns with a internal speed of 5 r/s the object **606B<sub>h</sub>** will get filled with a speed of  $5 / 1/60 = 300 \text{ r/min}$ .

If object **2061<sub>h</sub>** or **2062<sub>h</sub>** is to be set to "0", the firmware sets the value to "1".

### Acceleration

The acceleration can also be output in user units:

Object	Mode	Meaning
<b>609A<sub>h</sub></b>	Homing mode	Acceleration
<b>6083<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Position Mode	Acceleration
<b>6084<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Position Mode	Deceleration
<b>60C5<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Velocity Mode	Acceleration
<b>60C6<sub>h</sub></b>	Profile Position Mode	Deceleration
<b>6085<sub>h</sub></b>	"Quick stop active" state ( <b>DS402 Power State machine</b> )	Deceleration

The internal unit for acceleration is rounds per second<sup>2</sup>.

The factor n for the acceleration is calculated by the factor for the numerator (**2063<sub>h</sub>**) divided by the factor for the denominator (**2064<sub>h</sub>**).

$$n_{\text{Acceleration}} = \frac{2063_{\text{h}}}{2064_{\text{h}}}$$

For the input of values it is applied: internal value =  $n_{\text{acceleration}} \times \text{input value}$

### Example

**2063<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "1", **2064<sub>h</sub>** to the value "60". Therefor the user unit is "rounds per second per minute" and  $n_{\text{acceleration}} = 1/60$ .

When the **60C5<sub>h</sub>** gets set to the value "600", the internal value will get set to  $600 \text{ r/(s*min)} \times 1/60 = 10 \text{ r/s}^2$ .

If object **2063<sub>h</sub>** or **2064<sub>h</sub>** is to be set to "0", the firmware sets the value to "1".

### Jerk

For the jerk, objects **60A4<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** to **60A4<sub>h</sub>:4<sub>h</sub>** can be specified in user units. These objects only affect the Profile Position Mode and Profile Velocity Mode.

The internal unit for jerk is rounds per second<sup>3</sup>.

The factor n for the acceleration is calculated by the factor for the numerator (**2065<sub>h</sub>**) divided by the factor for the denominator (**2066<sub>h</sub>**).

$$n_{\text{Jerk}} = \frac{2065_{\text{h}}}{2066_{\text{h}}}$$

For the input of values it is applied: internal value =  $n_{\text{jerk}} \times \text{input value}$

### Example

**2063<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "1", **2064<sub>h</sub>** to the value "60". Therefore the user unit is set to "rounds per seconds<sup>2</sup> per minute" and  $n_{\text{jerk}} = 1/60$ .

When the **60A4<sub>h</sub>** is set to "500", the internal value will get set to  $500 \text{ r/(min * s}^2\text{)} \times 1/60 = 8,3 \text{ r/s}^3$ .

If object **2065<sub>h</sub>** or **2066<sub>h</sub>** is to be set to "0", the firmware sets the value to "1".

## Positional data

All positional values in the open loop and closed loop mode are specified in the resolution of the virtual position encoder. This is calculated from the encoder cycles (**608F<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** (Encoder Increments)) per motor revolutions (**608F<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** (Motor Revolutions)) multiplied by the polarity of the axis in object **607E<sub>h</sub>** bit 0. If bit 0 in object **607E<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "1", this corresponds to a polarity reversal, or the value "-1" in the formula:

$$\text{Resolution of the position encoder} = \text{polarity } (607E_h \text{ Bit 0}) \times \frac{\text{Encoder cycles } (608F_h:1)}{\text{Motor revolutions } (608F_h:2)}$$

If the value of **608F<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** or **608F<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** are set to "0", the motor controller continues computing internally with a "1". The factory settings are:

- Encoder increments **608F<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** = "2000"
- Motor revolutions **608F<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** = "1"
- Polarity **607E<sub>h</sub>** bit 0 = "0" (does not correspond to a polarity reversal)

The resolution of the connected position encoder is set in object **2052<sub>h</sub>**.

# 9 Operating modes

## 9.1 Profile Position

### 9.1.1 Special feature PD4C USB

**Note**

Because this motor controller is not fitted with a field bus, the following operating mode is only usable with a NanoJ program.

Further information on programming and use of a NanoJ program can be found in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.

## 9.1.2 Overview

**Description**

The Profile Position Mode is used to move to positions relative to the last target position or to the absolute last reference position. During the movement, the limit values for the speed, acceleration and deceleration and jerks are taken into account.

**Note**

The limit switches - and therefore the tolerance bands - are active in this mode. See chapter "**Tolerance bands of the limit switches**" for further information about the limit switches.

**Activation**

To activate the mode, the value "1" must be set in object **6060<sub>h</sub>** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**DS402 Power State machine**").

**Control word**

The following bits in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word) have a special function:

- Bit 4 starts a travel order. This is carried out on a transition of "0" to "1".
- Bit 5: If this bit is set to "1", a travel order triggered by bit 4 is immediately carried out. If it is set to "0", the travel order just being carried out is completed and only then is the next travel order started.
- Bit 6: If "0", the target position (**607A<sub>h</sub>**) is absolute and if "1", the target position is relative to the actual position. The reference position is depending on the Bits 0 and 1 of the object **60F2<sub>h</sub>**.
- Bit 8 (Halt): At the transition from "1" to "0" the motor accelerates with the given start ramp to the target velocity. At the transition from "0" to "1" the motor decelerates and will come to a halt. The deceleration is depending on the settings in the "Halt Option Code" in object **605D<sub>h</sub>**.
- Bit 9: If this bit is set, the speed is not changed until the first target position is changed. This means that braking is not performed before the first destination is reached as the motor should not stop at this position.

**Controlword 6040<sub>h</sub>**

Bit 9	Bit 5	Definition
X	1	The new target position is moved to immediately.
0	0	The positioning is not completed until the next target position is being moved to with the new limitations.
1	0	The current speed is held until the current target position is reached, and only then is the new target position moved to with the new values.

See the figure in "**Setting move commands**".

### CAUTION

The bit 9 in the controlword will get ignored, when the velocity will fall below in the target set point. In this case the controller would need to back up and take a run-up to reach the target.

#### Status word

The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Target reached: This bit is set to "1" when the last target was reached and the motor is idling for a specified time (**6068<sub>h</sub>**) within a tolerance window (**6067<sub>h</sub>**).
- Bit 12 (set-point acknowledge): This bit confirms the receipt of a new and valid target position. It is synchronously set and reset with the "New set-point" bit in the control word.

An exception is if a new travel is started when another travel has not yet been completed and the next travel should only be carried out after the end of the first travel. In this case, the bit is only reset when the command has been accepted and the motor controller is ready to carry out new move commands. If a new travel order is sent although this bit is still set, the latest travel order is ignored.

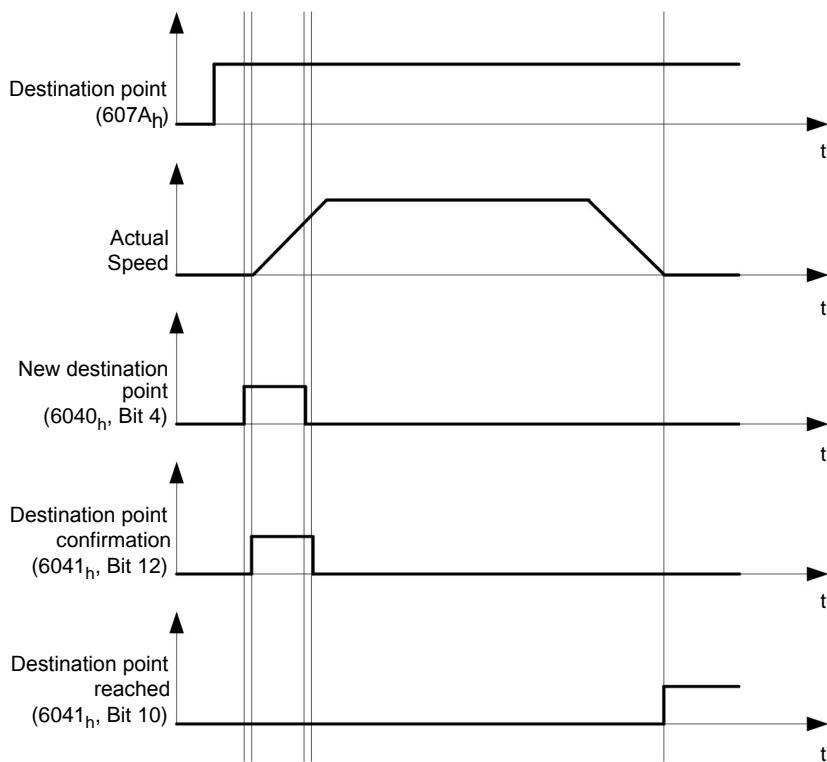
The bit is not set if one of the following conditions occurs:

- The new target position can no longer be reached if the marginal conditions are adhered to.
- A target position has already been moved to and a target position has already been specified. A new target position cannot be specified until the current positioning has been completed.
- The new position is outside of the valid range (**607D<sub>h</sub>** (Software Position Limit)).
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in closed loop mode if the following error is greater than the set limits is (**6065<sub>h</sub>** (Following Error Window) and **6066<sub>h</sub>** (Following Error Time Out)).

### 9.1.3 Setting move commands

#### Move command

In object **607A<sub>h</sub>** (Target Position), the new target position is specified in user units (see "**User-defined units**"). Afterwards, the move command is triggered when bit 4 is set in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word). If the target position is valid, the motor controller responds with bit 12 in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word) and begins the positioning run. As soon as the position is reached, bit 10 is set to "1" in the status word.

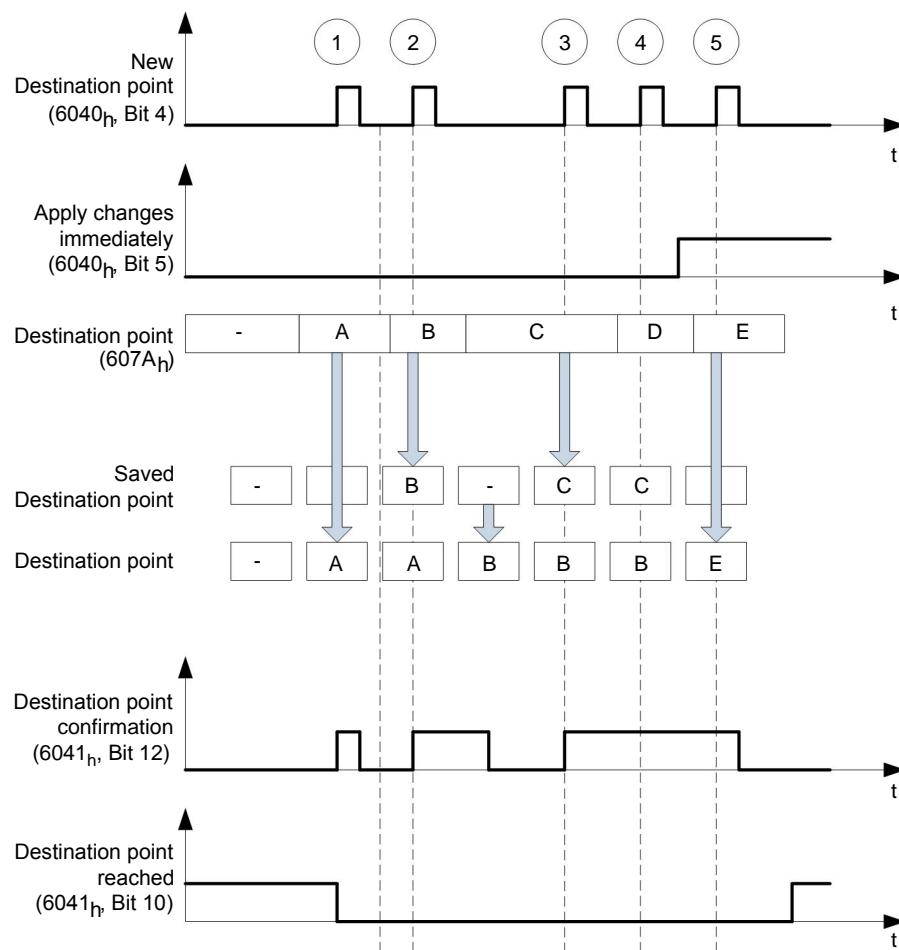


The controller is able to release bit 4 in the object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (Controlword) autonomously. This is controlled with bits 4 and 5 of the object **60F2<sub>h</sub>**.

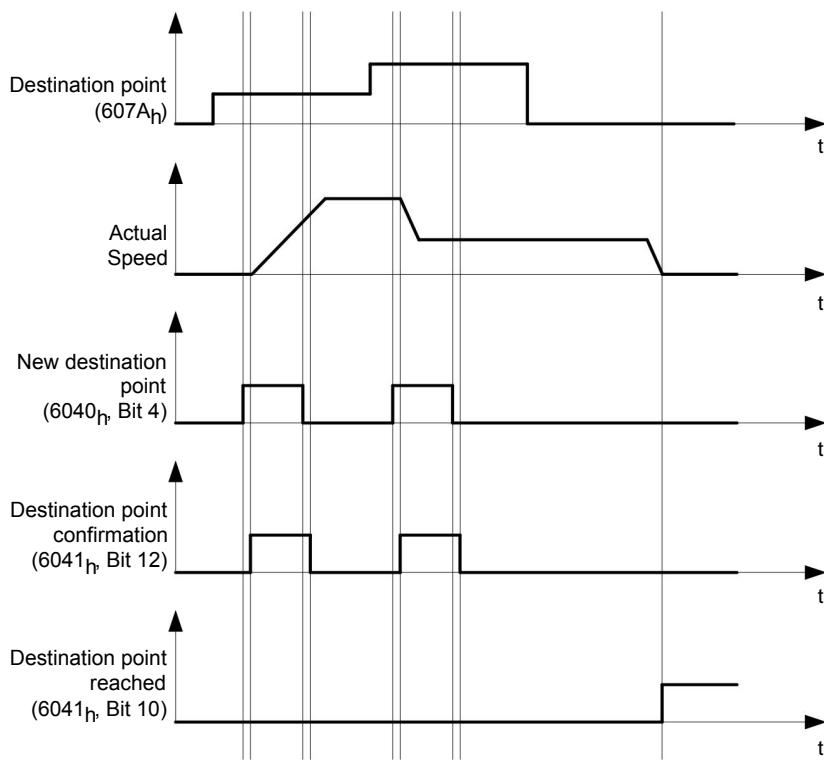
#### Further move commands

Bit 12 in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word, set-point acknowledge) changes to "0" if another move command can be buffered (see time 1 in the following diagram). While a target position is being moved to, a second target position can be transferred to the motor controller in preparation. All parameters - such as speed, acceleration, deceleration, etc. - can be reset (time 2). After the buffer is empty again, the next time can be added to the sequence (time 3).

If the buffer is already full, a new time is ignored (time 4). If bit 5 in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word, bit: "Change Set-Point Immediately") is set, the motor controller operates without the buffer and new move commands are implemented directly (time 5).

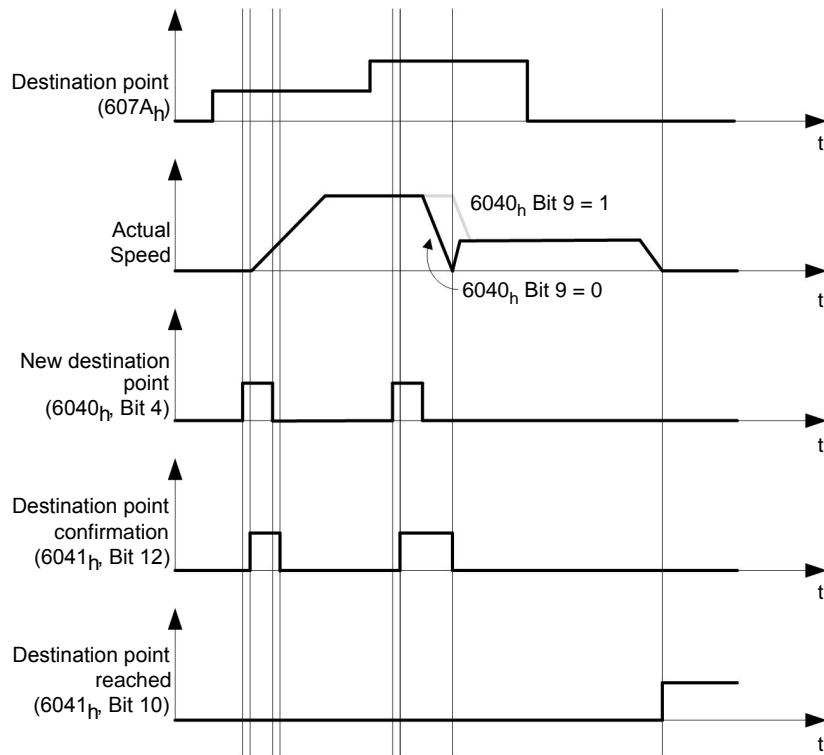
Times

Transition procedure for second target position

The following graphic shows the transition procedure for the second target position while the first target position is being moved to. In this figure, bit 5 of object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word) is set to "1" and the new target value is adopted immediately.



#### Options for moving to a target position

If bit 9 in object **6040h** (control word) is "0", the actual target position is first moved to completely. In this example, the end speed (**6082h**) of the first target position is zero. If bit 9 is set to "1", the end speed is held until the target position is reached; only then do the new marginal conditions apply.



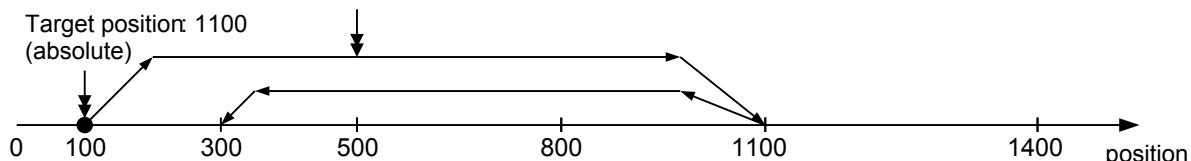
#### Possible move command combinations

In this chapter combinations of move commands are listed and pictured in order to get a better overview of the move commands.

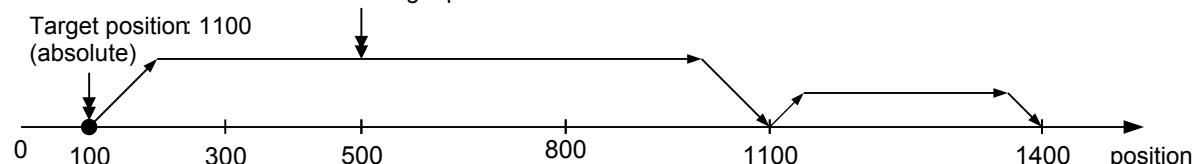
The following images assume:

- A double arrow marks a new positioning command.
- The first command from start is always an absolute positioning move to the position 1100.
- The second move is done with a slower speed in order to get a clearly represented graph.

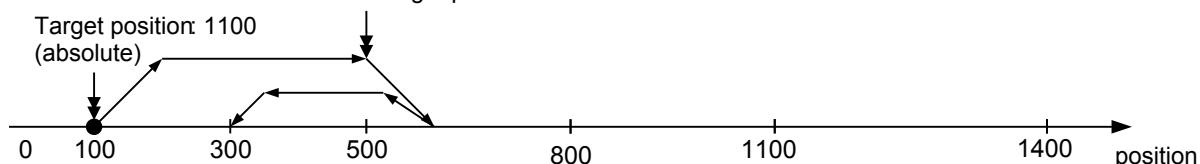
- Relative to the preceding target position ( $60F2_{h}:00 = 0$ )
- Change on setpoint ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 5 = 0)
- Move absolute ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 6 = 0)
- Target position: 300



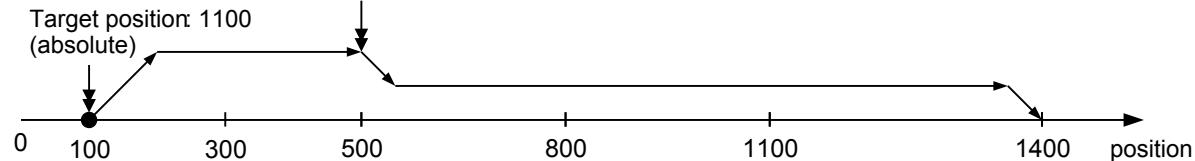
- Relative to the preceding target position ( $60F2_{h}:00 = 0$ )
- Change on setpoint ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 5 = 0)
- Move relative ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300

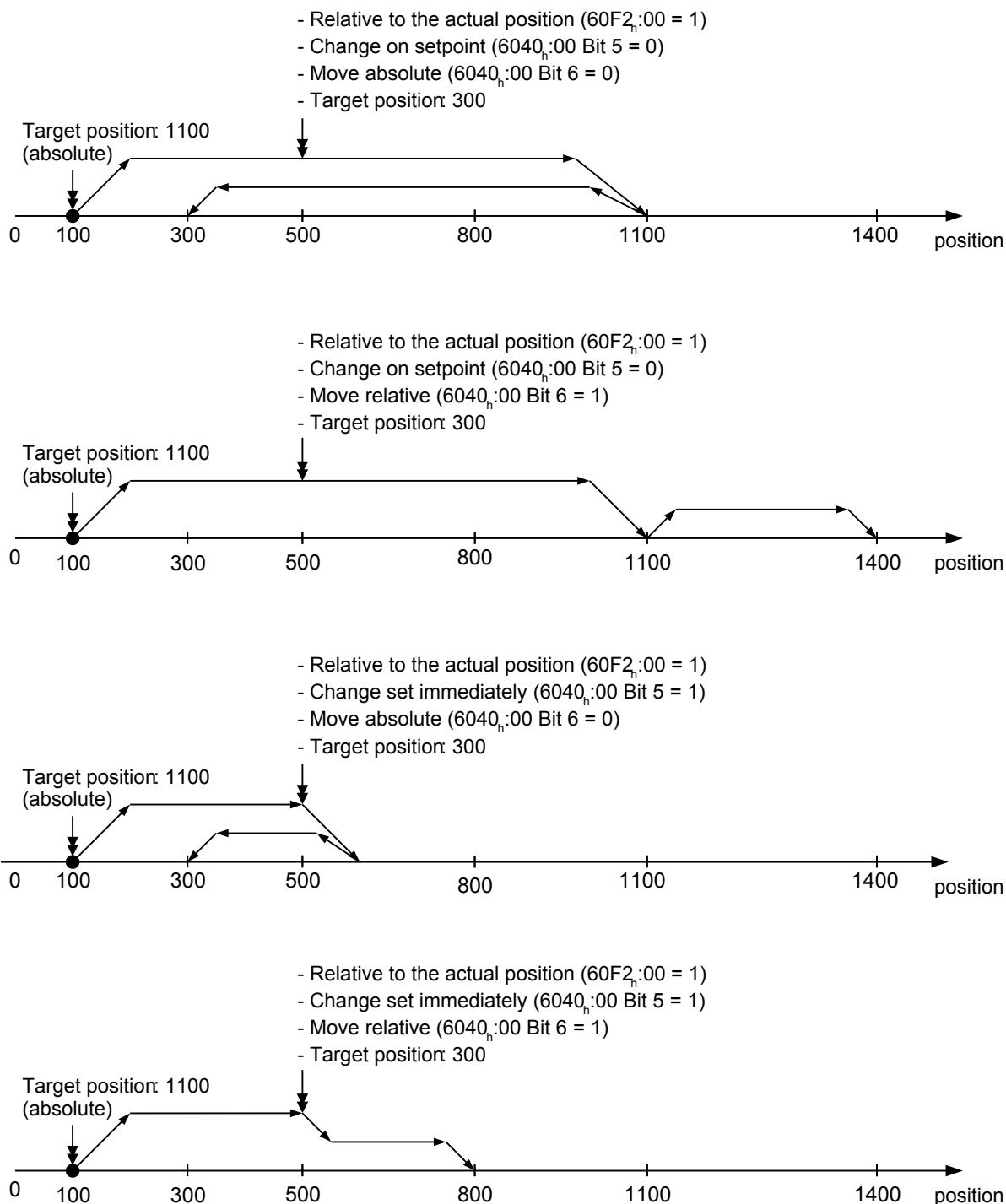


- Relative to the preceding target position ( $60F2_{h}:00 = 0$ )
- Change set immediately ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 5 = 1)
- Move absolute ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 6 = 0)
- Target position: 300



- Relative to the preceding target position ( $60F2_{h}:00 = 0$ )
- Change set immediately ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 5 = 1)
- Move relative ( $6040_{h}:00$  Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300





### 9.1.4 Marginal conditions for a positioning run

#### Object entries

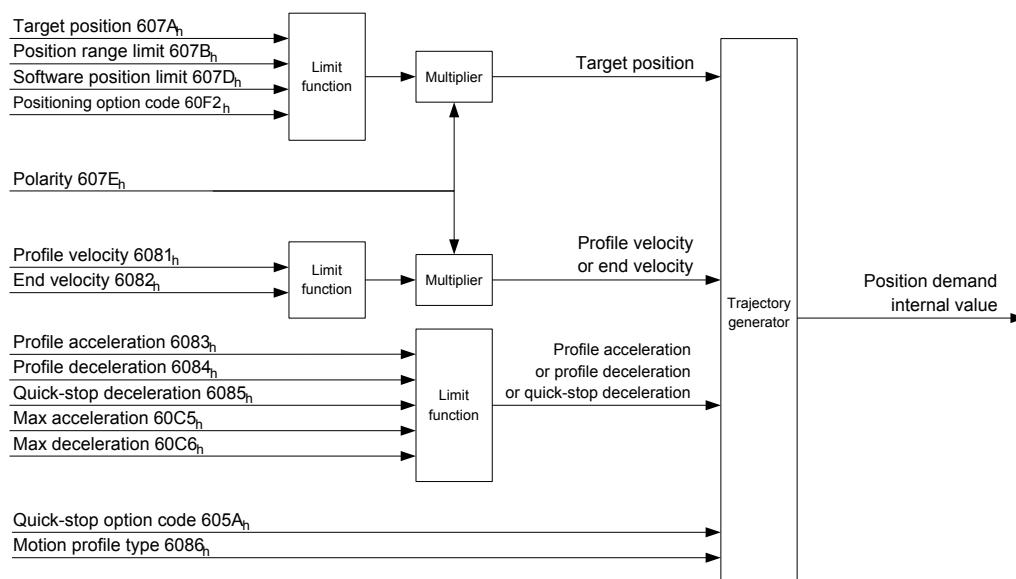
The marginal conditions for the position to which the run is made can be set in the following entries of the object directory:

- **$6064_h$**  (Position Actual Value): Actual position of the motor
- **$607A_h$**  (Target Position): Planned target position
- **$607B_h$**  (Position Range Limit): Definition of the limit stops (see the section below)
- **$607C_h$**  (Home Offset): Shifting of the machine zero point (see "**Homing**")

- **607E<sub>h</sub>** (Polarity): Direction of rotation
- **6081<sub>h</sub>** (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position should be moved to
- **6082<sub>h</sub>** (End Velocity): Speed when reaching the target position
- **6083<sub>h</sub>** (Profile Acceleration): Required acceleration
- **6084<sub>h</sub>** (Profile deceleration): Required deceleration
- **6085<sub>h</sub>** (Quick Stop Deceleration): Emergency stop deceleration in case of the "Quick stop active" state of the "DS402 Power State machine"
- **6086<sub>h</sub>** (Motion Profile Type): Type of ramp to be moved to; if the value is "0", jerk is not limited, if value is "3", the values from 60A4<sub>h</sub> :1<sub>h</sub> - 4<sub>h</sub> are set as jerk limitations.
- **60C5<sub>h</sub>** (Max Acceleration): The maximum acceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position.
- **60C6<sub>h</sub>** (Max Deceleration): The maximum deceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- **60A4<sub>h</sub>** (Profile Jerk), sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> to 04<sub>h</sub> : Objects for describing the limit values for the jerk. This value will be clipped by the "Real Jerk Limit" (see **2067<sub>h</sub>** for further information).
- **2067<sub>h</sub>** (Jerk Limit (internal)): object for the jerk limit.

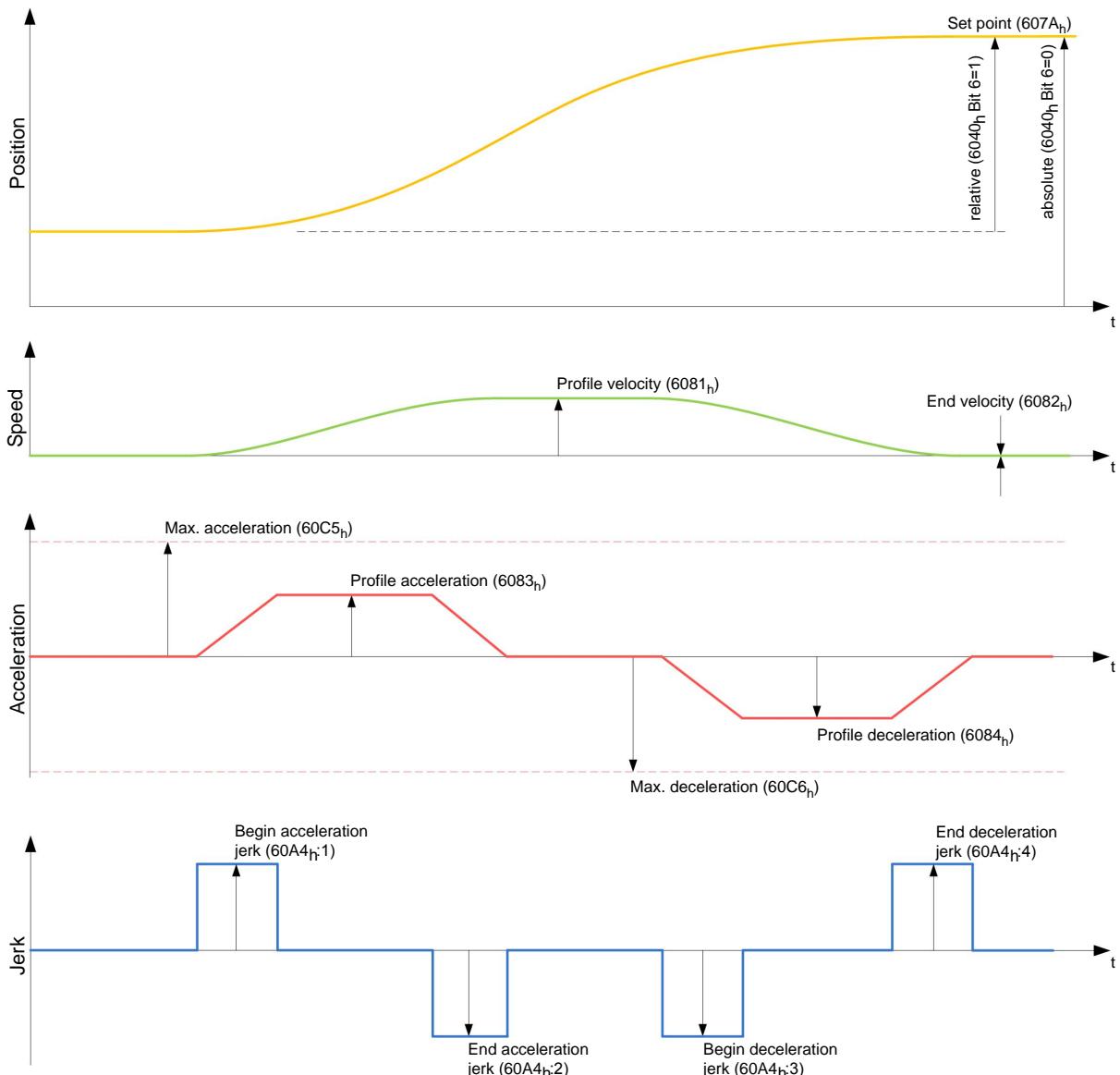
### Objects for the positioning run

The following graphic shows the objects involved for the marginal conditions for the positioning run.



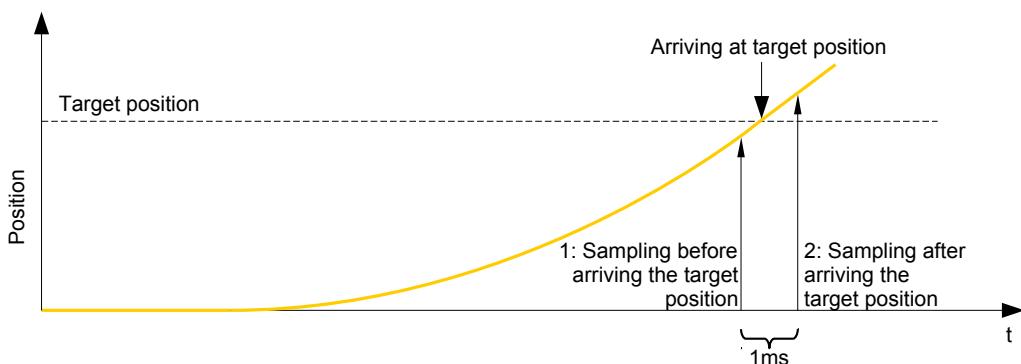
### Parameters for the target position

The following diagram shows an overview of the parameters that are used for moving to a target position (figure is not to scale).



### 9.1.5 Precision loss with relative movements

Chaining relative move commands can lead to loss of precision, when having the "end velocity" set to a non zero value. The following image shows, why.



The current position is sampled once a millisecond. It is possible, that the target position is arrived between two samples. In case the end velocity is not zero the sample of the position value after arriving

the target position will count as the new offset for the next movement. Therefore the next movement may be bit longer than expected.

### 9.1.6 Jerk-limited and non-jerk-limited mode

#### Description

Two basic modes exist: the "jerk-limited" and "non-jerk-limited" mode.

#### Jerk-limited mode

A jerk-limited positioning is achieved by setting object **6086<sub>h</sub>** to "3". This causes the entries for the jerks in object **60A4<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>- 04<sub>h</sub>** to become valid.

#### Non-jerk-limited mode

A "0" in an entry means that there is no jerk limitation at the particular point in the profile.

If all four entries of object **60A4<sub>h</sub>** are set to "0", a non-jerk-limited ramp is traveled.

A "non-jerk-limited" ramp is traveled in two ways: either all values of the jerk in the entries **60A4<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** to **60A4<sub>h</sub>:04<sub>h</sub>** are set to "0" and the object **6086<sub>h</sub>** is set to "3", or the entry in the object **6086<sub>h</sub>** is set to "0".

## 9.2 Velocity

### 9.2.1 Special feature PD4C USB

#### Note

Because this motor controller is not fitted with a field bus, the following operating mode is only usable with a NanoJ program.

Further information on programming and use of a NanoJ program can be found in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.

### 9.2.2 Description

This mode operates the motor with a specified target in a manner similar to a frequency converter. In contrast to profile velocity mode, this mode operates without a speed monitor and does not permit jerk-limited ramps to be selected.

#### Note

The limit switches - and therefore the tolerance bands - are active in this mode. See chapter "**Tolerance bands of the limit switches**" for further information about the limit switches.

### 9.2.3 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "2" must be set in object **6060<sub>h</sub>** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**DS402 Power State machine**").

### 9.2.4 Control word

The following bits in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word) have a special function:

- Bit 2 is used to trigger an quick stop. If it is set to "0", the motor carries out a quick stop with the ramp set in object **604A<sub>h</sub>**. Then the motor controller changes to the "Switch on disabled" state (see **6040<sub>h</sub>**).
- Bit 8 (Stop): On a transition of "1" to "0" the motor accelerates up to the target speed with the set acceleration ramp. On a transition of "0" to "1", the motor brakes according to the brake ramp and comes to a stop.

## 9.2.5 Status word

The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word) have a special function:

- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target speed exceeds or undercuts the entered limit values.

## 9.2.6 Object entries

The following objects are required to control this mode:

- **604C<sub>h</sub>**(Dimension Factor):

The unit for the speed specifications for the following objects are defined here. If subindices 1 and 2 are set to value "1", the speed is indicated in revolutions per minute.

Otherwise, sub-index 1 contains the multiplier and sub-index 2 the divisor with which the speed specifications are computed. The result is interpreted as revolutions per second; at object **2060<sub>h</sub>**, the selection is made of whether these are electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>=0**) or mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>=1**) revolutions per second.

The target speed is set in user units here.

- **6042<sub>h</sub>**: Target Velocity
- **6048<sub>h</sub>**: Velocity Acceleration

This object defines the start acceleration. Sub-index 1 contains the speed change, and sub-index 2 the associated time in seconds. Both together are computed as the acceleration:

$$\text{VL velocity acceleration} = \frac{\text{Delta speed } (6048_{h}:1)}{\text{Delta time } (6048_{h}:2)}$$

- **6049<sub>h</sub>** (Velocity Deceleration):

This object defines the deceleration. The subindices are structured as described in object **6048<sub>h</sub>**, and the speed difference must be indicated by a positive sign.

- **6085<sub>h</sub>** (Quick Stop Deceleration):

Emergency stop deceleration in case of the "Quick stop active" state of the "DS402 Power State machine"

- **6046<sub>h</sub>** (Velocity Min Max Amount):

In this object the limitations to target speeds are specified.

The minimum speed is set in **6046<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**. If the target speed (**6042<sub>h</sub>**) drops below the minimum speed, the value is limited to the minimum speed **6046<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**.

The maximum speed is set in **6046<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**. If the target speed (**6042<sub>h</sub>**) exceeds the maximum speed, the value is limited to the maximum speed **6046<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**.

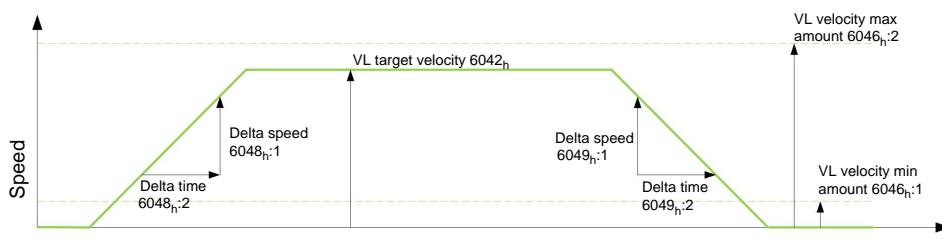
- **604A<sub>h</sub>** (Velocity Quick Stop):

The quick stop ramp can be set with this object. Subindices 1 and 2 are the same as specified for object **6048<sub>h</sub>**.

The following object can be used for controlling the function:

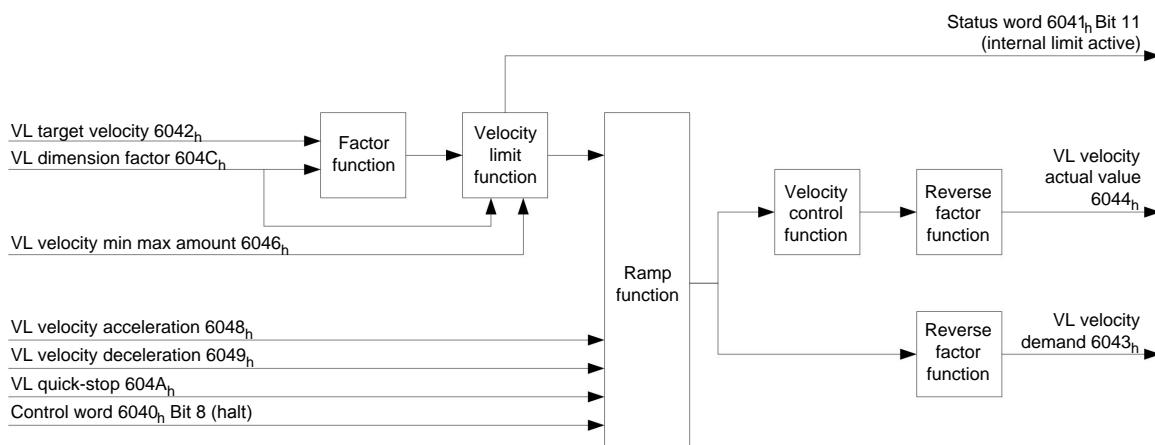
- **6043<sub>h</sub>** (VI Velocity Demand)
- **6044<sub>h</sub>** (VI Velocity Actual Value)

## Speeds in Velocity Mode



### Objects for the Velocity Mode

The ramp generator follows the target speed while adhering to the set speed and acceleration limits. Bit 11 is set in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (internal limit active) when a limitation is active.



## 9.3 Profile Velocity

### 9.3.1 Special feature PD4C USB

#### Note

Because this motor controller is not fitted with a field bus, the following operating mode is only usable with a NanoJ program.

Further information on programming and use of a NanoJ program can be found in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.

### 9.3.2 Description

This mode operates the motor in Velocity Mode with expanded ramps. Unlike velocity mode (see "**Velocity**"), the actual speed can be monitored via an external encoder in this mode.

#### Note

The limit switches - and therefore the tolerance bands - are active in this mode. See chapter "**Tolerance bands of the limit switches**" for further information about the limit switches.

### 9.3.3 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "3" must be set in object **6060<sub>h</sub>** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**DS402 Power State machine**").

### 9.3.4 Control word

The following bits in object **6040<sub>h</sub>** (control word) have a special function:

- Bit 2 is used to trigger an quick stop. If it is set to "0", the motor carries out a quick stop with the ramp set in object **6085<sub>h</sub>**. Then the motor controller changes to the "Switch on disabled" state (**6040<sub>h</sub>**).
- Bit 8 (Stop): On a transition of "0" to "1", the motor accelerates up to the target speed with the set starting ramp. On a transition of "1" to "0", the motor brakes and comes to a stop.

### 9.3.5 Status word

The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>**(status word) have a special function:

- Bit 10 (target speed reached); Target Reached: This bit in combination with bit 8 in the control word indicates whether or not the target speed has been reached, the motor is braking, or the motor is idling (see table).

<b>6041<sub>h</sub></b>	<b>6040<sub>h</sub></b>	Description
<b>Bit 10</b>	<b>Bit 8</b>	
0	0	Target speed not attained
0	1	Axis is braking
1	0	The target speed within the target window (defined in <b>606D<sub>h</sub></b> and <b>606E<sub>h</sub></b> )
1	1	Speed of axis is 0

### 9.3.6 Object entries

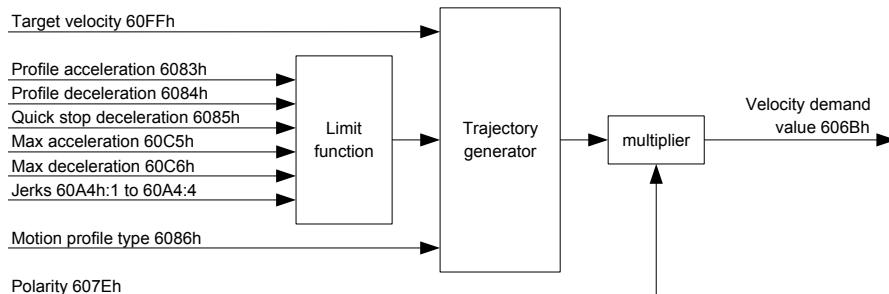
The following objects are required to control this mode:

- **606B<sub>h</sub>**(Velocity Demand Value):  
This object contains the output of the ramp generator which is the specified value for the speed controller at the same time.
- **606C<sub>h</sub>**(Velocity Actual Value):  
Specifies the current actual speed.
- **606D<sub>h</sub>**(Velocity Window):  
This value specifies by how much the actual speed may vary from the set speed for bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached) in object **6041<sub>h</sub>**(status word) is to be set to "1".
- **606E<sub>h</sub>**(Velocity Window Time):  
This object indicates how long the actual speed and the set speed must be near each other in magnitude (see **606D<sub>h</sub>**"Velocity Window") for bit 10 "Target Reached" in object **6041<sub>h</sub>**(status word) to be set to "1".
- **607E<sub>h</sub>**(Polarity):  
If bit 6 is set to "1", the sign (plus/minus) of the target speed is reversed.
- **6083<sub>h</sub>**(Profile acceleration):  
Sets the value for the acceleration ramp in velocity mode.
- **6084<sub>h</sub>**(Profile Deceleration):  
Sets the value for the braking ramp in velocity mode.
- **6085<sub>h</sub>**(Quick Stop Deceleration):  
Sets the value for the braking ramp for the quick stop in velocity mode.
- **6086<sub>h</sub>**(Motion Profile Type):  
Here the ramp type can be selected (0 = trapezoid ramp, 3 = jerk-limited ramp).
- **604A<sub>h</sub>**(Velocity Quick Stop), sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> to 02<sub>h</sub> :

The four jerk values are specified here if a jerk-limited ramp is set.

- **60FF<sub>h</sub>**(Target Velocity):  
Specifies the target speed to be attained.
- **2031<sub>h</sub>**(Peak Current):  
Maximum current in mA

## Objects in Profile Velocity Mode

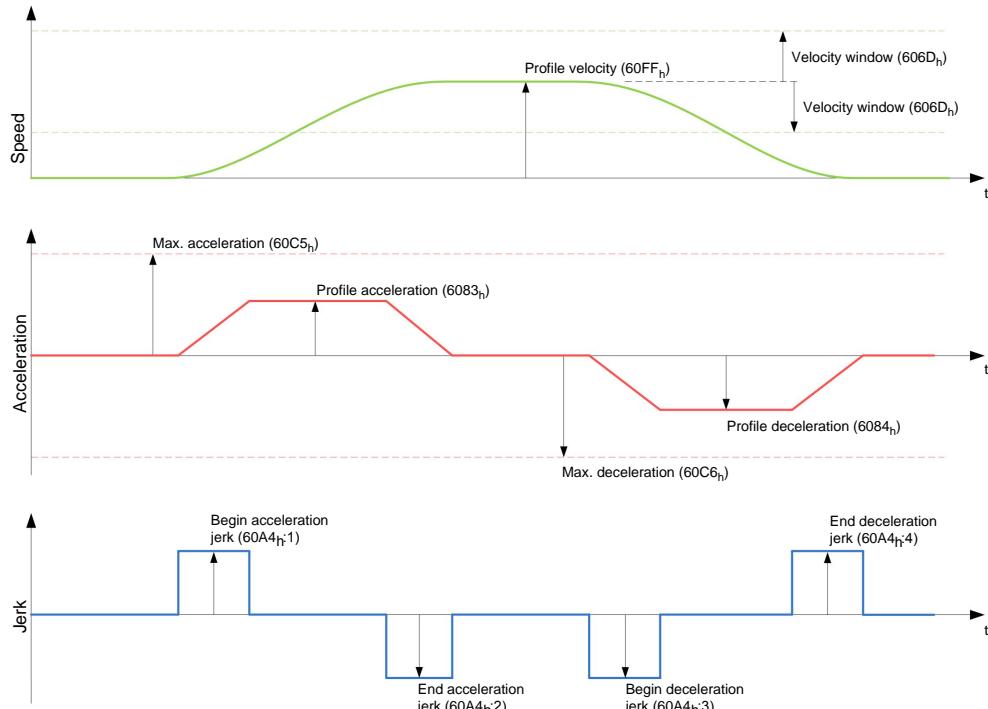


## Mode activation

After the mode was selected in object **6060<sub>h</sub>**(Modes of Operation) and the "Power State machine" (see "**DS402 Power State machine**") was switched to "Operation Enabled", the motor is accelerated to the target speed in **60FF<sub>h</sub>**(see the following diagrams). The speed, the acceleration and, in the case of jerk-limited ramps, the jerk limited values are taken into account.

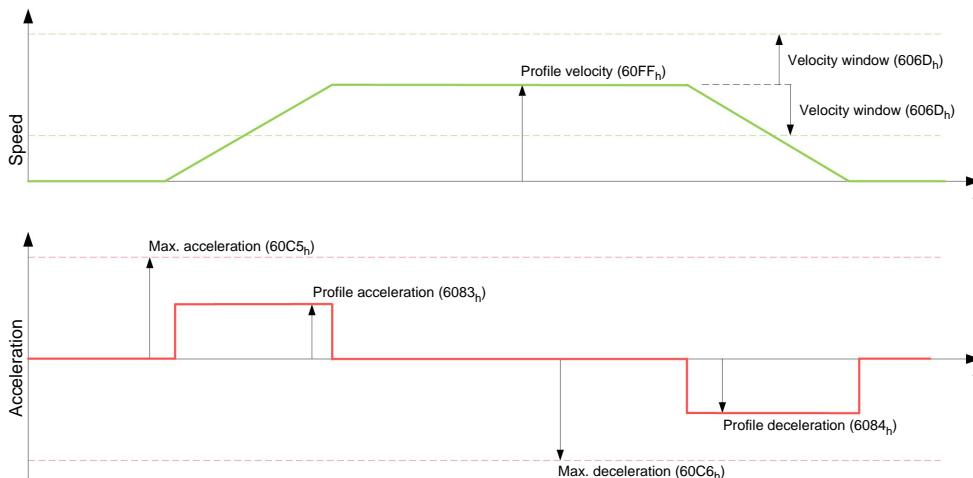
## Limitations in the jerk-limited case

The following diagram shows the adjustable limitations in the jerk-limited case (**6086<sub>h</sub>=3**).



## Limitations in trapezoid case

This diagram shows the adjustable limitations for the trapezoid case (**6086<sub>h</sub>=0**).



## 9.4 Profile Torque

### 9.4.1 Special feature PD4C USB

**Note**

Because this motor controller is not fitted with a field bus, the following operating mode is only usable with a NanoJ program.

Further information on programming and use of a NanoJ program can be found in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.

### 9.4.2 Description

In this mode, the torque is specified as the set point and is moved to via a ramp function.

**CAUTION**

This mode works in Closed-Loop only. Run over the index of the encoder at minimum once before using this function. Otherwise a switch to the state "Operational Enabled" is not possible.

**Note**

The limit switches - and therefore the tolerance bands - are active in this mode. See chapter "**Tolerance bands of the limit switches**" for further information about the limit switches.

### 9.4.3 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "4" must be set in object **6060<sub>h</sub>**(Modes Of Operation) (see "**DS402 Power State machine**").

### 9.4.4 Control word

The following bits in object **6040<sub>h</sub>**(control word) have a special function:

- Bit 8 (Stop): If this bit is set to "0", the motor is started according to the specifications. When set to "1", the motor is brought to idling according to the specified values.

### 9.4.5 Status word

The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>**(status word) have a special function:

- Bit 10 (Target Reached): This bit in combination with bit 8 of object **6040<sub>h</sub>**(control word) indicates whether or not the specified torque has been reached (see the following table).

<b>6040<sub>h</sub></b>		<b>6041<sub>h</sub></b>		<b>Description</b>
<b>Bit 8</b>	<b>Bit 10</b>			
0	0	Specified torque not attained		
0	1	Specified torque attained		
1	0	Axis accelerated		
1	1	Speed of axis is 0		

- Bit 11 (Torque limit active): In case the maximum torque and target torque values exceed the peak current required to achieve the desired torque (i.e., the required torque exceeds the maximum torque that can be generated) this bit will be set.

#### 9.4.6 Object entries

All values of the following entries in the object directory must be specified as one thousandth of the maximum torque, which corresponds to the nominal current (**203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**). This includes the following objects:

- **6071<sub>h</sub>**(Target Torque):  
Target value of the torque.
- **6072<sub>h</sub>**(Max Torque):  
Maximum torque during the entire ramp (acceleration, hold torque, brake).
- **6074<sub>h</sub>**(Torque Demand):  
Current output value of the ramp generator (torque) for the control.
- **6087<sub>h</sub>**(Torque Slope):  
Maximum change of the torque per second.

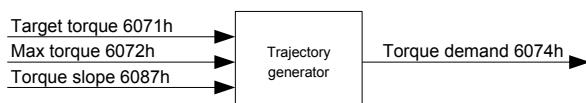
#### Note

The values are not limited to 100% of the nominal current (**203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**). Torque values higher than nominal torque (generated by nominal current) can be achieved by setting maximum duration of peak current (**203B<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**, see **I2t motor overload protection** for details). All torque objects are limited by the peak current value.

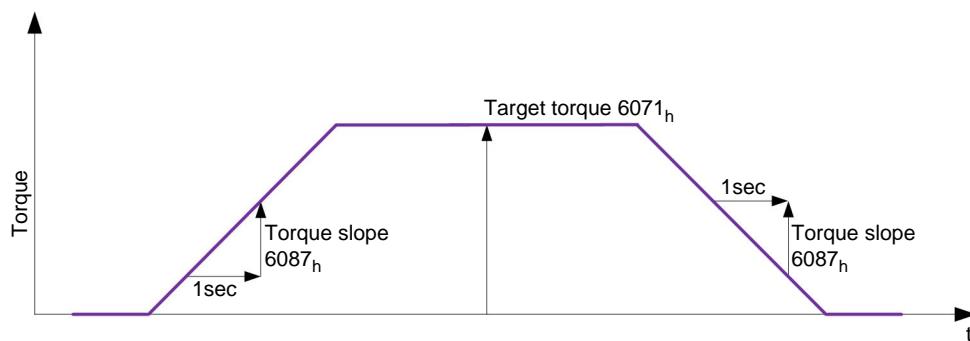
The following objects are also needed for this operation mode:

- **3202<sub>h</sub>** Bit 5 (Motor Drive Submode Select):  
If this bit is set to "0", the drive control is operated in torque-limited velocity mode, i.e. the maximum speed can be limited in object **2032<sub>h</sub>** and the control can work in field weakening mode.  
If this bit is set to "1", the control works in torque mode, the maximum speed cannot be limited here and field weakening mode is not possible.

#### Objects of the ramp generator



### Torque curve



## 9.5 Homing

### 9.5.1 Special feature PD4C USB

#### Note

Because this motor controller is not fitted with a field bus, the following operating mode is only usable with a NanoJ program.

Further information on programming and use of a NanoJ program can be found in the "**Programming with NanoJ**" section.

### 9.5.2 Overview

#### Description

The purpose of the reference run (homing method) is to synchronize the motor controller with the encoder index of the motor or position switch in a system.

#### Activation

To activate the mode, the value "6" must be set in object **6060<sub>h</sub>**(Modes Of Operation) (see "**DS402 Power State machine**").

If a reference and/or limit switch is used, these special functions first need to be activated in the I/O configuration (see "**Digital inputs and outputs**").

When using the motor in "Open Loop" mode the object **320A<sub>h</sub>:04** needs to be set to the value "1" before starting the homing mode.

#### Control word

The following bits in object **6040<sub>h</sub>**(control word) have a special function:

- Bit 2 is used to trigger an quick stop. If it is set to "0", the motor carries out a quick stop with the ramp set in object **6085<sub>h</sub>**. The motor then goes into "Switch on disabled" mode (see the "**DS402 Power State machine**" section).
- Bit 4: If the bis is set to "1", the referencing is started. This is set forth until either the reference position is reached or bit 4 is set to "0" again.

#### Status word

The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>**(status word) have a special function:

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Description
0	0	0	Homing procedure is in progress

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Description
0	0	1	Homing procedure is interrupted or not started
0	1	0	Homing is attained, but target is not reached
0	1	1	Homing procedure is completed successfully
1	0	0	Homing error occurred, velocity is not 0
1	0	1	Homing error occurred, velocity is 0

### Object entries

The following objects are required to control this mode:

- **607C<sub>h</sub>** (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the application and the reference point of the machine.
- **6098<sub>h</sub>**(Homing Method):  
Method used for referencing (see "**Reference run method**")
- **6099<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** (Speed During Search For Switch):  
The speed for the search for the switch
- **6099<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>** (Speed During Search For Zero):  
The speed for the search for the index
- **609A<sub>h</sub>**(Homing Acceleration):  
Acceleration and deceleration for the reference run
- **2056<sub>h</sub>**(Limit Switch Tolerance Band):

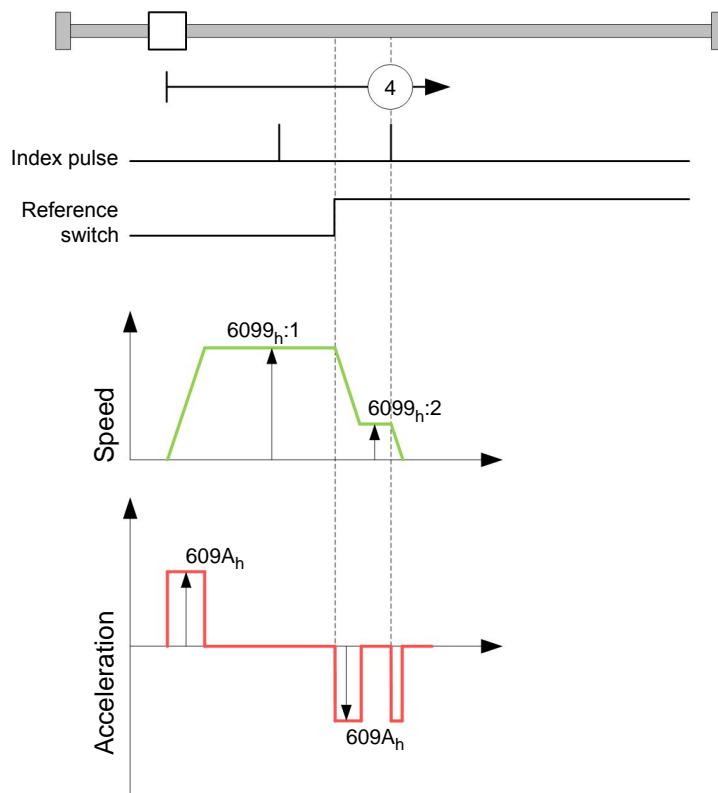
After moving to the positive or negative limit switch, the motor controller permits a tolerance range that the motor may not further travel. If this tolerance range is exceeded, the motor stops and the motor controller changes to the "Fault" state. If limit switches can be activated during the reference run, the tolerance range selected should be sufficiently large so that the motor does not leave the tolerance range when braking. Otherwise, the reference run cannot be completed successfully.

After completion of the reference run, the tolerance range can be set back to "0" if this is required by the application.

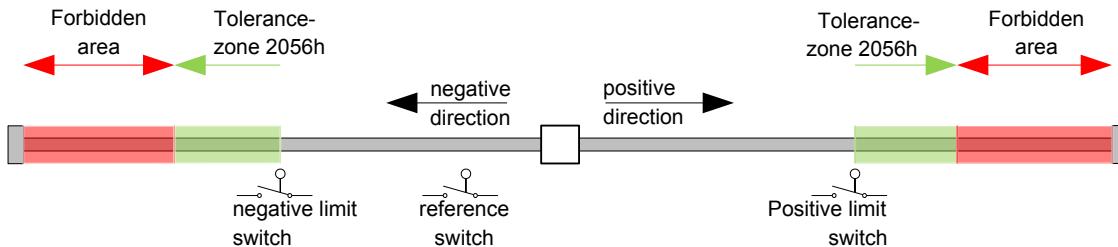
- **203A<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** (Minimum Current For Block Detection):  
Minimum current threshold that, when exceeded, detects blocking of the motor at a block.
- **203A<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>** (Period Of Blocking):  
Specifies the time in ms that the motor is nevertheless still to travel against the block after block detection.
- **203A<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>** (Block Detection Time)  
Specifies the time in ms that the current has to be at least above the minimum current threshold in order to detect a block

### Speeds of the reference run

The figure shows the speeds of the reference run using method 4 as an example:



#### Tolerance bands of the limit switches



The previous image displays the setup of the tolerance areas next to the limit switches:

- The tolerance zone begins immediately after the limit switch. It is possible to drive free in this area. The length of the zone can be set in the object **2056h**.
- If the controller drives into the forbidden area, it will execute a deceleration with a quick stop ramp and set an error.

### 9.5.3 Reference run method

#### Description

The reference run method is written into object **6098h** as a number and defines whether referencing should be performed on a switch flank (rising/falling), a current threshold for block detection or an index pulse is referenced, or in which direction the reference run should start. Methods that use the index pulse of the encoder are within the number range 1 to 14, 33 and 34. Methods that do not use the index-pulse of the encoder are between 17 and 30, but their travel profiles are identical with those of the methods 1 to 14. These numbers are shown in circles in the following figures. Methods that do not use a limit switch, and instead travel against a block is to be detected, must be called up with a minus in front of the method number.

For the following diagrams, the negative movement direction is to the left. The limit switch is located in front of the mechanical block in each case, and the reference switch (home switch) is between the two

limit switches. The index pulses come from the encoder, which is connected with the motor shaft and motor controller.

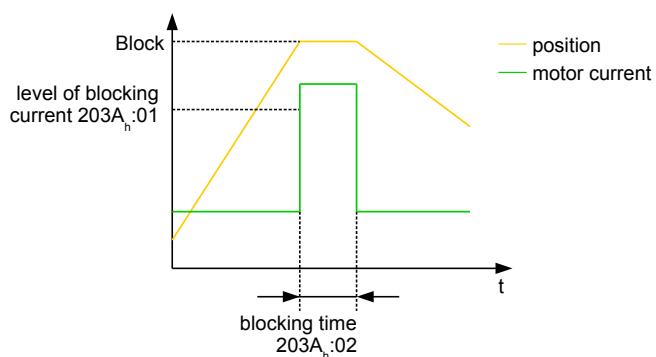
For methods that use homing on block, the same illustrations apply as for the methods with limit switch. New illustrations are not shown as nothing changes except for the missing limit switches. In this case, the limit switches have to be replaced by a mechanical block in the illustrations.

### Homing on block

Homing on block is currently working in Closed-Loop only.

"Homing on block" works like every other homing method except for positioning, a block (mechanical end stop) is used instead of a limit switch. Two settings need to be set:

1. Level of blocking current: in object **203A<sub>h</sub>:01** the current is defined, on which a drive on the block is detected.
2. Blocking time: in object **203A<sub>h</sub>:02** the duration of blocking - in which the motor drives against the block - is defined.



### Methods overview

Methods 1 to 14, and 33 and 34 use the index pulse of the encoder.

Methods 17 to 32 are identical with the methods 1 to 14 with the exception that referencing is only performed on the limit or home switch and not on the index pulse.

- Methods 1 to 14 contain an index pulse
- Methods 15 and 16 do not exist
- Methods 17 to 30 do not have an index pulse
- Methods 31 and 32 do not exist
- Methods 33 and 34 reference only to the next index pulse
- Method 35 references to the actual position

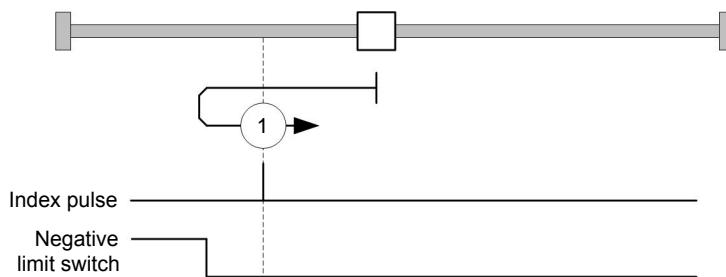
The following methods can be used for homing on block:

- Methods -1 to -2 and -7 to -14 contain an index pulse
- Methods -17 to -18 and -23 to -30 do not have an index pulse

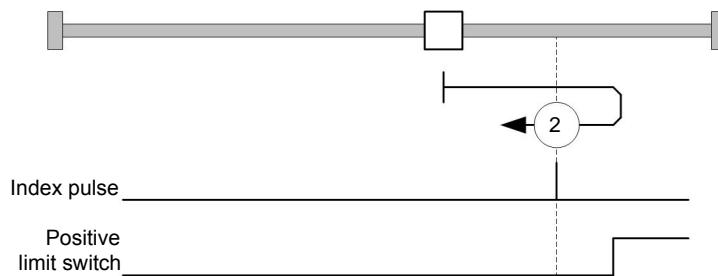
### Methods 1 and 2

Reference the limit switch and index pulse.

Method 1 references a negative limit switch and index pulse:



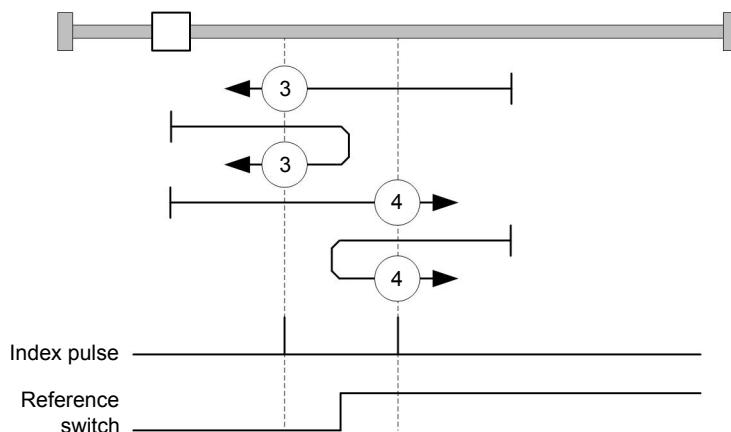
Method 2 references a positive limit switch and index pulse:



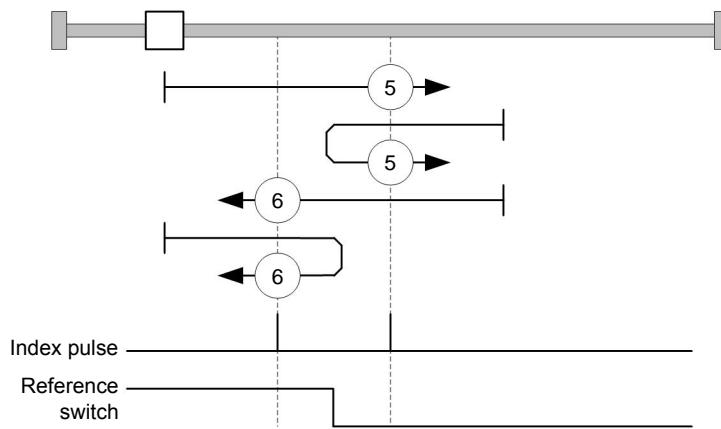
### Methods 3 to 6

These methods reference the switch flank of the reference switch and index pulse.

In the methods 3 and 4, the left switch flank of the reference switch is used as a reference:



In the methods 5 and 6, the right switch flank of the reference switch is used as a reference:

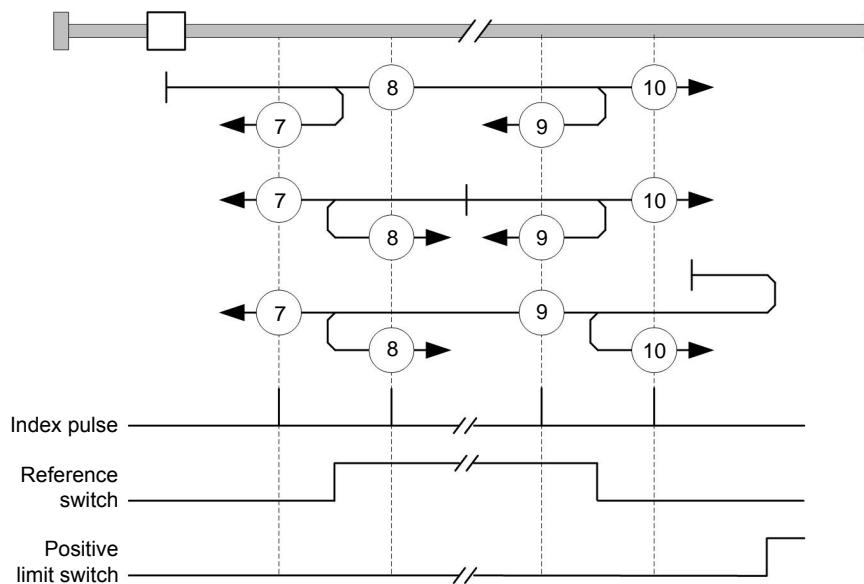


### Methods 7 to 14

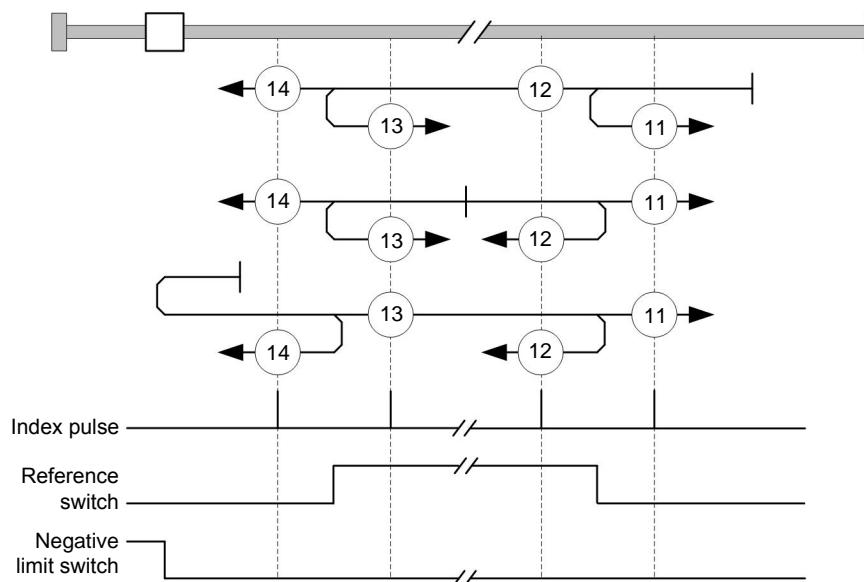
These methods reference the home switch and index pulse (with limit switches).

For these methods, the actual position relative to the reference switch is unimportant. With method 10, referencing is for instance always to the index pulse on the right next to the right flank of the reference switch.

The methods 7 to 10 take the positive limit switch into account:



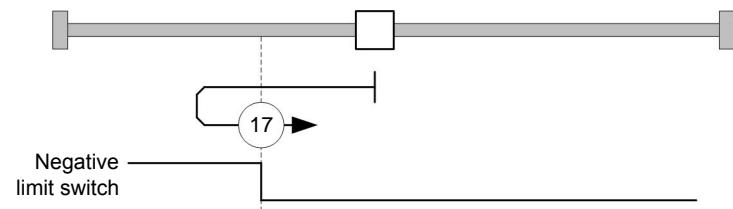
The methods 11 to 14 take the negative limit switch into account:



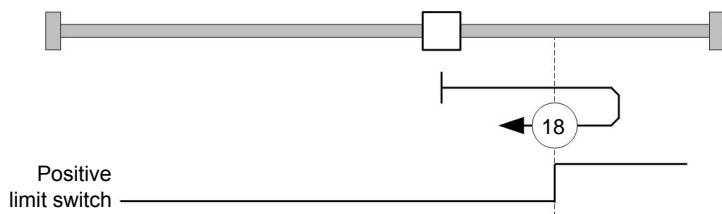
### Methods 17 and 18

These methods reference the limit switch without the index pulse.

Method 17 references the negative limit switch:



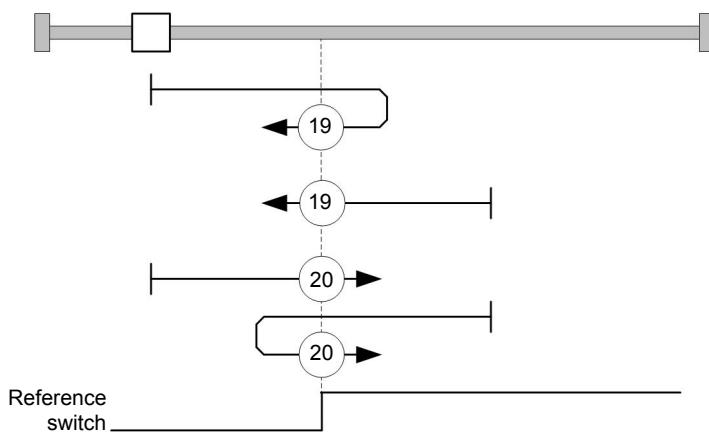
Method 18 references the positive limit switch:



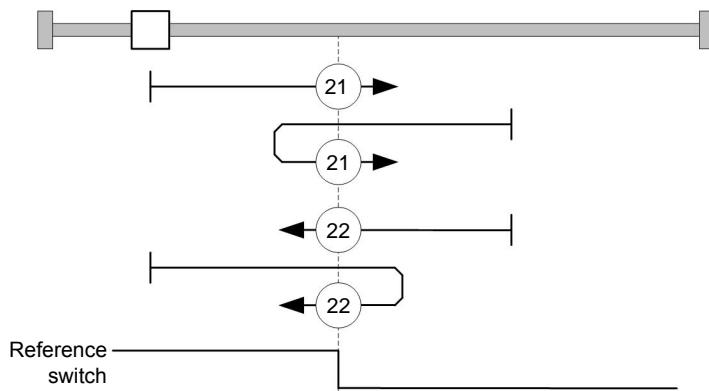
### Methods 19 to 22

These methods reference the switch flank of the reference switch without the index pulse.

In the methods 19 and 20 (equivalent to methods 3 and 4), the left switch flank of the reference switch is used as a reference:



In the methods 21 and 22 (equivalent to methods 5 and 6), the right switch flank of the reference switch is used as a reference:

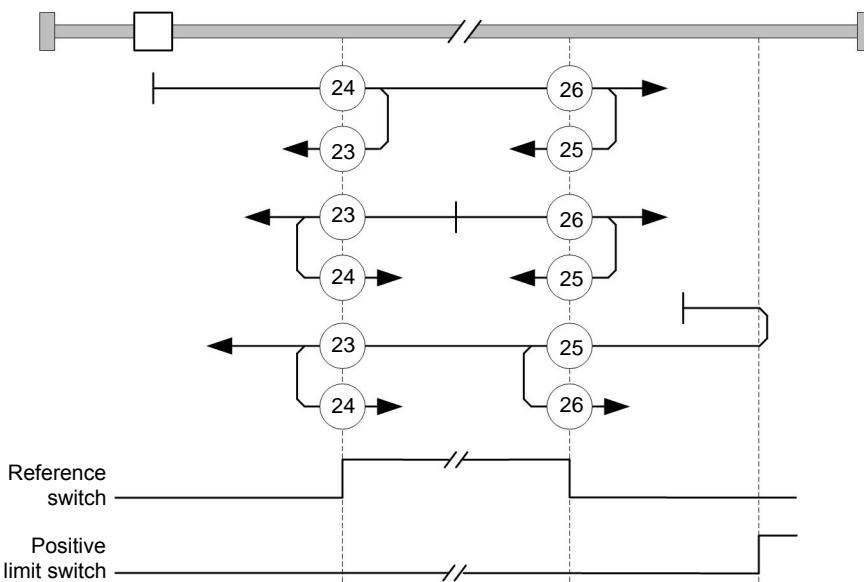


### Methods 23 to 30

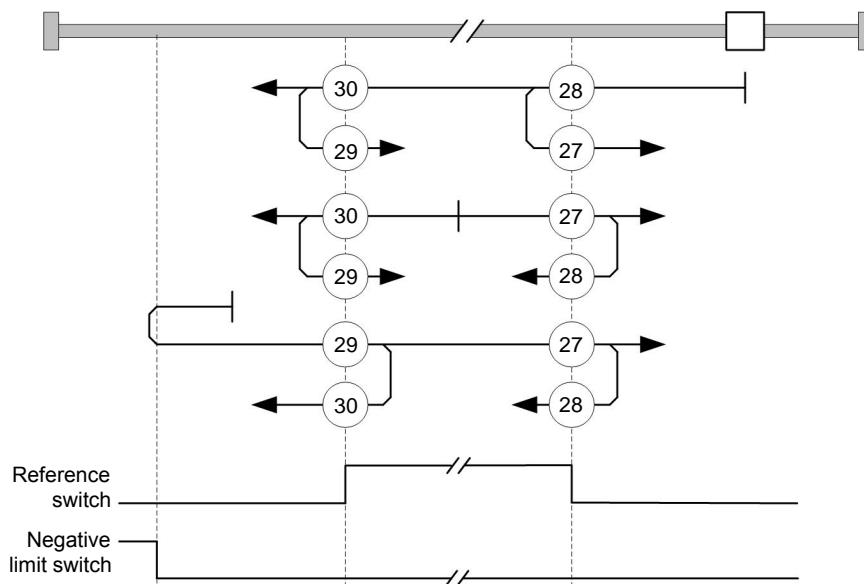
These methods reference the home switch without the index pulse (with limit switches).

For these methods, the actual position relative to the reference switch is unimportant. With method 26, referencing is for instance always to the index pulse on the right next to the right flank of the reference switch.

The methods 23 to 26 take the positive limit switch into account:



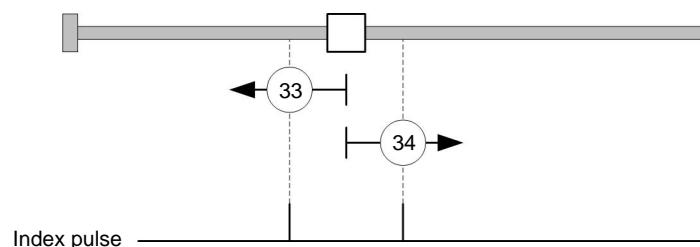
The methods 27 to 30 take the negative limit switch into account:



### Methods 33 and 34

Reference the next index pulse.

For these methods, referencing is only to respective next index pulse:



### Method 35

References to the actual position.

**Note**

For the mode 35 it is not necessary to switch the DS402 Power state machine up to the status "Operation Enabled", the status "Switched on" is sufficient.

## 9.6 Clock/direction mode

### 9.6.1 Description

This mode is equivalent to the velocity mode but uses pulses of two input pins as target.

The analogue mode is only controlled by the "enable"-input: as long as the "enable"-input is not set to logical "high" level the motor won't start driving.

**Note**

The limit switches - and therefore the tolerance bands - are active in this mode. See chapter "**Tolerance bands of the limit switches**" for further information about the limit switches.

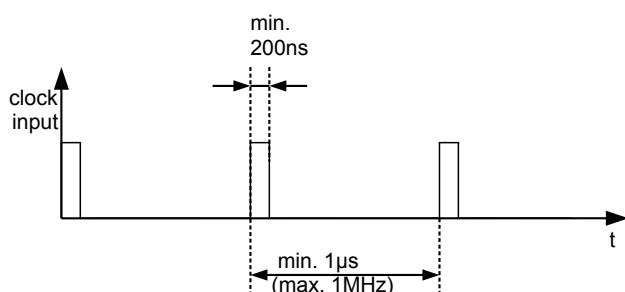
### 9.6.2 Activation

The activation is not done via the object dictionary but a DIP-switch. For the settings of the switches see chapter "" **DIP switches**".

### 9.6.3 General

The following data apply to all sub modes of the clock/direction mode:

- The maximum frequency of the input pulses are limited at 1MHz, the ON-part is not allowed to get shorter than 200 ns.



- The scaling of the steps is done via the objects **2057<sub>h</sub>** and **2058<sub>h</sub>**. The following formula is applied:

$$\text{step width per pulse} = \frac{2057_{\text{h}}}{2058_{\text{h}}}$$

By default the value for "step width per pulse" is "512", which is equal a full step per pulse. A half step is the value "256", a quarter step accordingly "128" and so on.

**Note**

During a change of direction it is necessary to let the time of 35μs lapse away before applying a new clock.

### 9.6.4 Status word

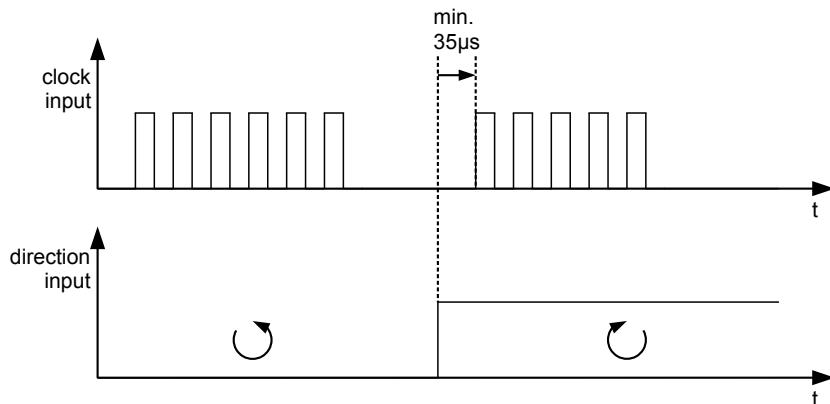
The following bits in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word) have a special function:

- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in closed loop mode if the following error is greater than the set limits is (**6065<sub>h</sub>**) (Following Error Window) and **6066<sub>h</sub>** (Following Error Time Out)).

### 9.6.5 Sub modes of the clock/direction mode

#### Clock/direction-mode (CD mode)

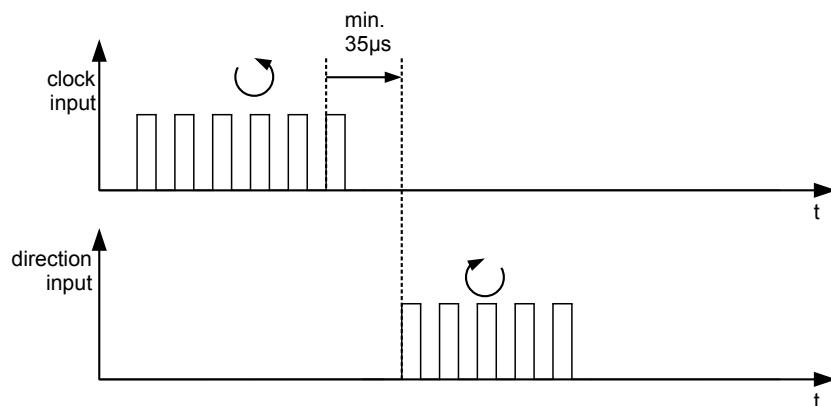
In this mode the clock pulses have to be put to the "clock input", the direction signal is affecting the direction (see following image).



#### Clockwise/counterclockwise mode (CW/CCW mode)

The object **205B<sub>h</sub>** needs to be set to "1" in order to activate this mode.

In this sub mode the used input determines the direction of rotation (see following image).



## 9.7 Analogue Mode

### 9.7.1 Description

This mode is an equivalent to the velocity mode but uses the height of a voltage of an analogue input as target. This values gets sampled once in a millisecond.

The analogue mode is only controlled by the "enable"-input: as long as the "enable"-input is not set to logical "high" level the motor won't start driving.

The maximal analogue input value is denoted in the following as  $U_{max}$ .

## 9.7.2 Activation

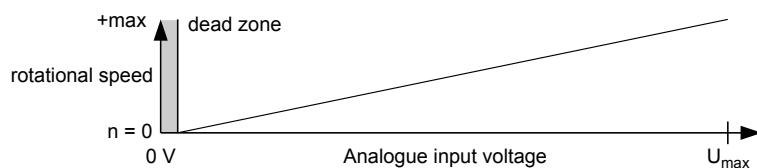
The activation is not done via the object dictionary but a DIP-switch. For the settings of the switches see chapter "**DIP switches**".

## 9.7.3 Accounting of analogue voltages

There are two modes of accounting of the analogue voltages. This mode is selected by the DIP switch number 2 (see chapter "**DIP switches**").

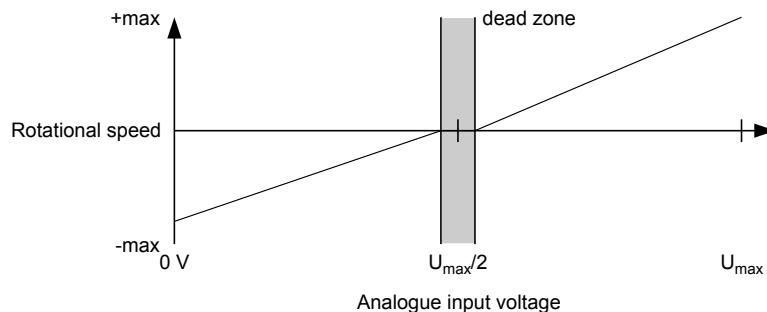
### Normal mode

DIP switch 2 "OFF": The maximum of the analogue voltage corresponds the maximal rotational speed. The direction is set by the "direction" input. There is a dead-zone from 0 V to 20 mV in which the motor doesn't drive.



### Joystick mode

DIP switch 2 "ON": The half of the maximum analogue input voltage corresponds to the rotational speed zero. If the input voltage falls below the half input voltage, the rotational speed increases in negative direction. Accordingly if the input voltage increases over the half of the input voltage the rotational speed increases in positive direction. The dead zone reaches from  $U_{max}/2 \pm 20 \text{ mV}$ .



## 9.7.4 Maximum speed of rotation

The maximum speed of rotation can be switched with DIP-switch number 3 (see chapter "**DIP switches**") between 100 rev/min and 1000 rev/min. In case another rotational speed is necessary the maximums rotational speed can set in the configuration file and the object **604C<sub>h</sub>** sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> and 02<sub>h</sub>.

# 10 Special functions

## 10.1 Digital inputs and outputs

The motor controller has digital inputs and outputs.

### 10.1.1 Bit assignment

The software in the controller assigns to bits to every output and input:

1. The first bit corresponds to a special function of an input or output. These functions are always accessible at bit 0 to bit 15 inclusive. This includes limit switches and clock/direction inputs for the inputs and the brake control for the outputs.
  2. The output and the input as a level, these are accessible at bit 16 to 31.

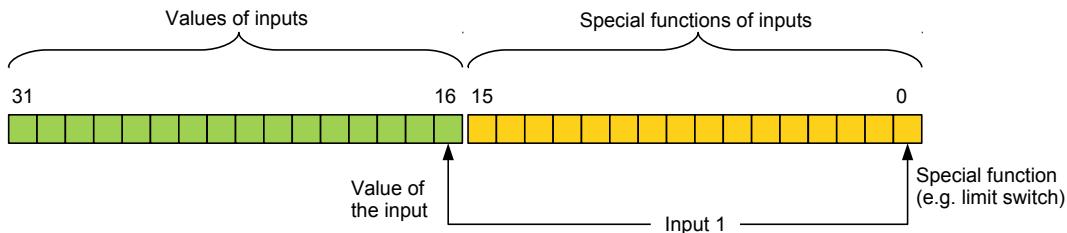
## Example

Bit 16 has to be used always to manipulate the value of output 1.

To manipulate the special function "negative limit switch" the bit 0 has to be used.

The assignment is displayed once more in the following image.

Bits of any object for controlling inputs



### 10.1.2 Digital inputs

### **Bit assignment**

The software in the controller assigns to bits to every output and input:

1. The first bit corresponds to a special function of an input or output. These functions are always accessible at bit 0 to bit 15 inclusive. This includes limit switches and clock/direction inputs for the inputs and the brake control for the outputs.
  2. The output and the input as a level, these are accessible at bit 16 to 31.

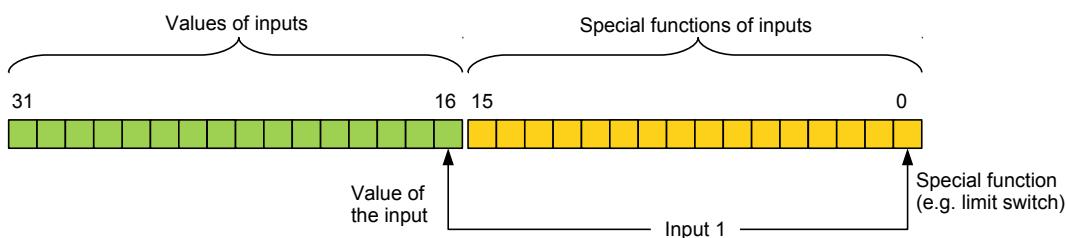
## Example

Bit 16 has to be used always to manipulate the value of output 1.

To manipulate the special function "negative limit switch" the bit 0 has to be used.

The assignment is displayed once more in the following image.

Bits of any object for controlling inputs



## Overview

### Note

The digital inputs are sampled only once a millisecond. Changes in the input signal shorter than one millisecond cannot be processed.

The following inputs are available:

Input	Special Function	Signal threshold switchable	Differential / single ended
1	Negative limit switch	no, 24 V fix	single ended
2	Positive limit switch	no, 24 V fix	single ended
3	Limit switch	no, 24 V fix	single ended
4	-Enable	The inputs regarding "Enable", "Direction" and "Clock" can only be switched all at once between 5 V or 24 V (see <b>3240<sub>h</sub>:06<sub>h</sub></b> )	The inputs regarding "Enable", "Direction" and "Clock" can only be switched all at once. Set to "single ended" the negative input is deactivated (e.g. "-Enable") (see <b>3240<sub>h</sub>:07<sub>h</sub></b> )
5	+Enable		
6	-Direction		
7	+Direction		
8	-Clock		
9	+Clock		

The limit switches are described in chapter **Tolerance bands of the limit switches**.

## Object entries

The following object dictionary settings can be used to manipulate the value of an input, in which case only the bit that corresponds to that input will have an effect:

- **3240<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**

This bit is used to switch the special functions of an input on (value "0") or off (value "1"). If input 1 is not to be used as a negative limit switch, for example, the special function must be switched off so that the signal encoder is not erroneously responded to. The object has no effects on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits during a reference run (homing method):

- Bit 0: negative limit switch
- Bit 1: positive limit switch
- Bit 2: reference switch
- **3240<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**

This bit changes from closer logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value of "1" in object **60FD<sub>h</sub>**) to opener logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value of "0"). This applies to the special functions (except the clock and directional inputs) and for the normal input. The input is set as closer logic if the corresponding bit is "0", it is set to opener logic with the value "1" respectively.

- **3240<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>**

This bit switches on software simulation of the input values when it is set to "1". In this case, the actual values are no longer used; the values set in object **3240h:04h** for the respective input are used instead.

- **3240h:04h**

This bit specifies the value to be read in as the input value if the same bit was set in object **3240h:03h**.

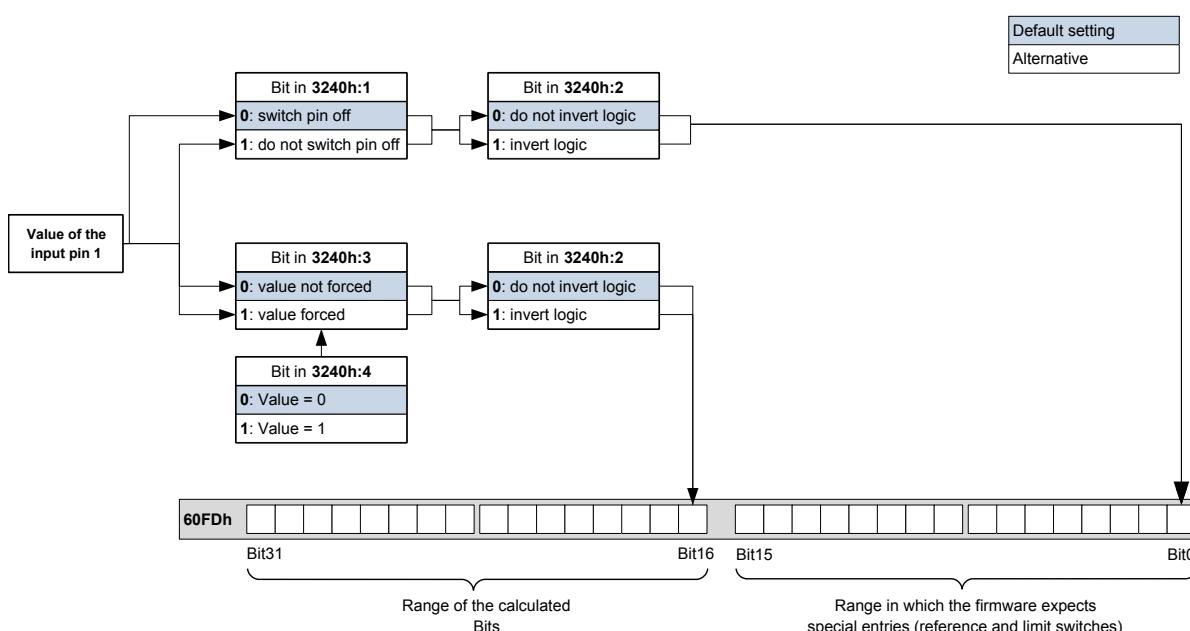
- **3240h:05h**

This object contains the unmodified input value.

### Computation of the inputs

Computation of the input using input 1 as an example:

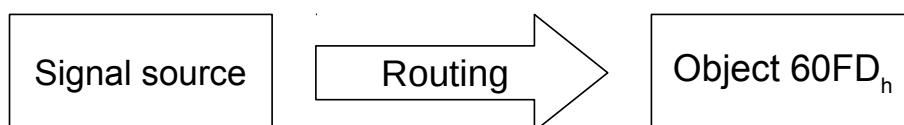
The value of bit 0 of object **60FDh** is interpreted by the firmware as a negative limitation switch, and the result of the complete computation is stored in bit 16.



### Input Routing

#### Principle

In order to deal with a more flexible input assignment there is a mode called "Input Routing Mode". This mode assigns a signal from a source to a bit in the object **60FDh**.



#### Activation

This mode is activated by setting the object **3240h:08h** (Routing Enable) to "1".

#### Note

The entries **3240h:01h** to **3240h:04h** will have **no** function anymore until the output routing is switched off again.

### Note

With activating the input routing the values in the object **3242<sub>h</sub>** get changed. These values corresponds to the function of the inputs without the input routing. The controller's inputs are behaving identically with activating the input routing. Therefore you should not switch between normal mode and input routing back and forth.

### Routing

The object **3242<sub>h</sub>** determines, which signal source will get routed to which bit in **60FD<sub>h</sub>**. The sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> of **3242<sub>h</sub>** determines bit 0, sub-index 02<sub>h</sub> bit 1, and so on. The signal sources and their numbers are listed in the following tables

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
00	00	Signal is always "0"
01	01	Physical input 1
02	02	Physical input 2
03	03	Physical input 3
04	04	Physical input 4
05	05	Physical input 5
06	06	Physical input 6
07	07	Physical input 7
08	08	Physical input 8
09	09	Physical input 9
10	0A	Physical input 10
11	0B	Physical input 11
12	0C	Physical input 12
13	0D	Physical input 13
14	0E	Physical input 14
15	0F	Physical input 15
16	10	Physical input 16
65	41	Hall input "U"
66	42	Hall input "V"
67	43	Hall input "W"
68	44	Encoder input "A"
69	45	Encoder input "B"
70	46	Encoder input "Index"
71	47	USB power signal
72	48	Status ethernet active
73	49	DIP switch 1
74	4A	DIP switch 2
75	4B	DIP switch 3
76	4C	DIP switch 4
77	4D	DIP switch 5
78	4E	DIP switch 6
79	4F	DIP switch 7
80	50	DIP switch 8

The following table describes the inverted signals from the previous table.

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
128	80	Signal is always "1"
129	81	Inverted physical input 1
130	82	Inverted physical input 2
131	83	Inverted physical input 3
132	84	Inverted physical input 4
133	85	Inverted physical input 5
134	86	Inverted physical input 6
135	87	Inverted physical input 7
136	88	Inverted physical input 8
137	89	Inverted physical input 9
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15
144	90	Inverted physical input 16
193	C1	Inverted hall input "U"
194	C2	Inverted hall input "V"
195	C3	Inverted hall input "W"
196	C4	Inverted encoder input "A"
197	C5	Inverted encoder input "B"
198	C6	Inverted encoder input "Index"
199	C7	Inverted USB power signal
200	C8	Inverted status "Ethernet active"
201	C9	Inverted DIP switch 1
202	CA	Inverted DIP switch 2
203	CB	Inverted DIP switch 3
204	CC	Inverted DIP switch 4
205	CD	Inverted DIP switch 5
206	CE	Inverted DIP switch 6
207	CF	Inverted DIP switch 7
208	D0	Inverted DIP switch 8

### Example

The physical input 1 is designated to be route to bit 16 of the object **60FD<sub>h</sub>**:

The number of the signal source of the physical input 1 is the value "1". The routing for bit 16 will be written in the object 3242<sub>h</sub>:11<sub>h</sub>.

Therefore the object 3242<sub>h</sub>:11<sub>h</sub> needs to be set to the value "1".

### 10.1.3 Digital outputs

#### Outputs

The outputs are controlled using object **60FE<sub>h</sub>**. Output 1 corresponds to bit 16 in object **60FE<sub>h</sub>**, output 2 corresponds to bit 17, etc., as with the inputs. The outputs with special functions are again entered in the firmware in the lower bits 0 to 15. Currently only bit 0 is assigned that controls the motor brake.

#### Circuits

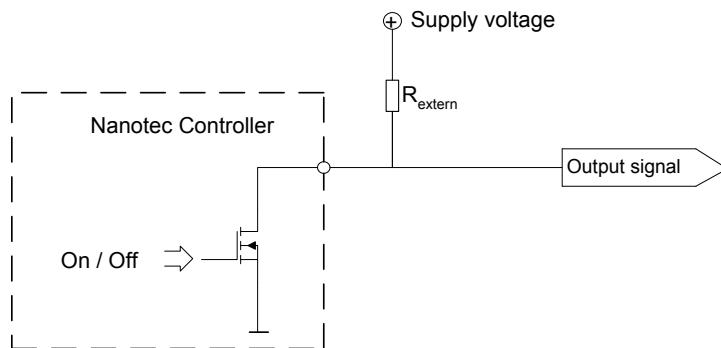
#### ⚠ CAUTION

Take notice of the maximum load of the output (see therefore the chapter "Electrical properties").

The outputs are realized as "Open Drain". Therefore an external supply voltage is needed.

#### Example

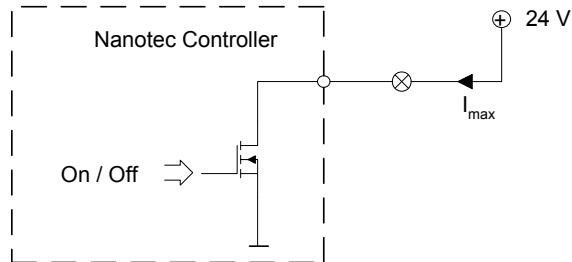
the output signal is supposed to get used further on. For that purpose a circuit like to one shown in the following image is necessary.



At a supply voltage of +24 V a resistor value of  $R_{\text{extern}}$  of 10 k $\Omega$  recommended.

#### Example

A simple appliance is supposed to get used with the digital output.



#### Object entries

Additional object dictionary entries exist for manipulating the value of the outputs (see the following example for details). Similar to the inputs, only the bit at the corresponding position always has an effect on the respective output:

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**

This can be used to change the logic from "closer" to "opener". When configured as a "closer", the outputs a logical high level if the bit is "1". When configured as an "opener", the outputs a logical low level if there is a "1" in object **60FE<sub>h</sub>**.

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>**

If a bit is set in **3250<sub>h</sub>**, the output is manually controlled. The value for the output is then contained in object **3250<sub>h</sub>:04<sub>h</sub>**, which is also possible for the brake output.

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:04<sub>h</sub>**

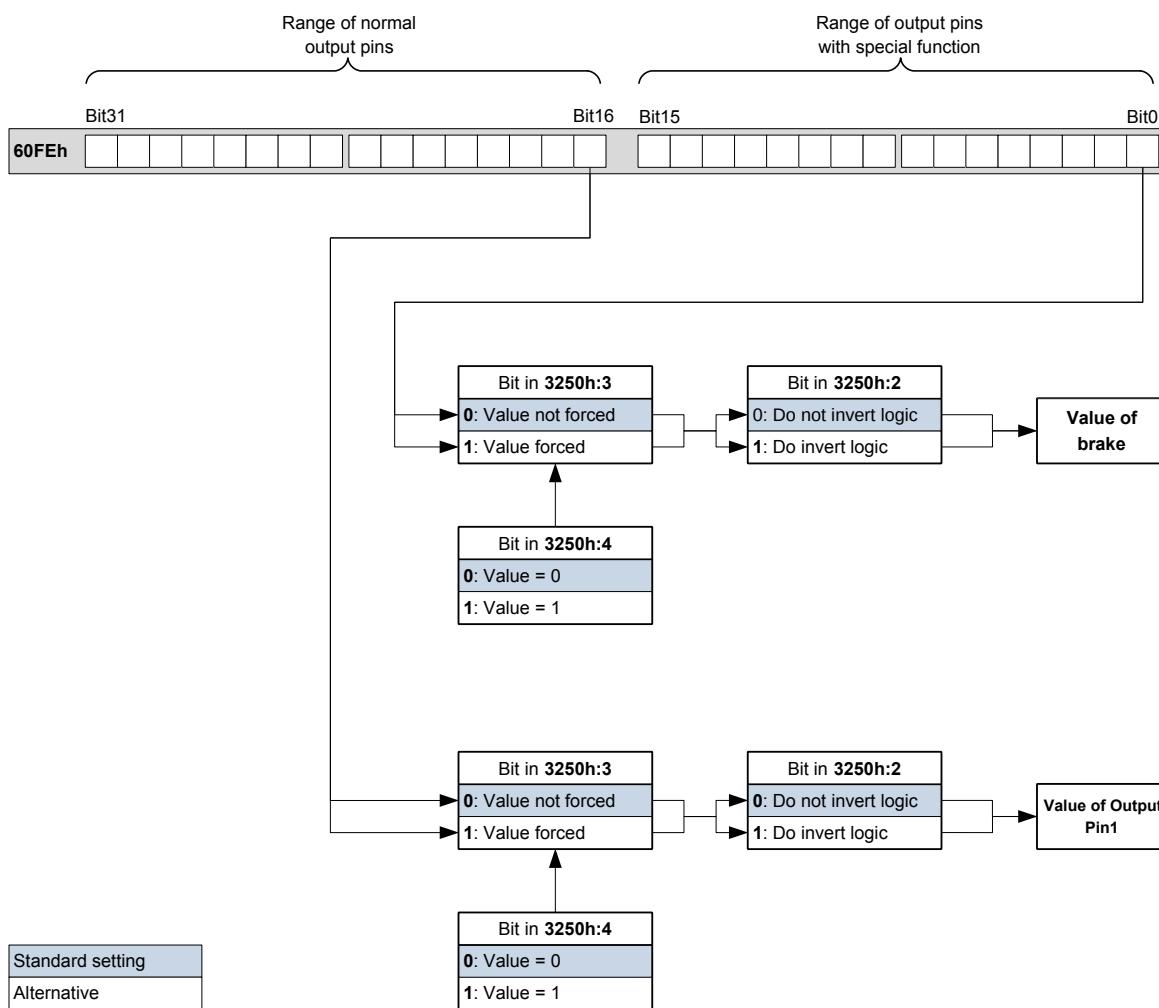
The bits in this object specify the output value that is to be applied to the output when the manual control of the output is activated by object **3250<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>**.

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:05<sub>h</sub>**

This object does not have any function and is included for compatibility reasons.

### Computation of the outputs

Example of the computation of the bits for the outputs:

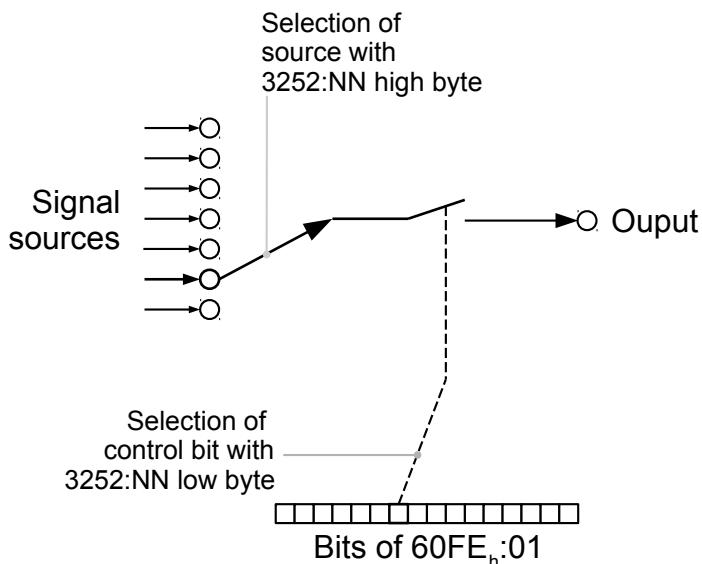


### **Output Routing**

#### Principle

The "Output Routing Mode" assigns an output to a signal source, a "control bit" in object **60FEh:01** switches the signal on or off.

The selection of the source is done with **3250h:01** to 05 high byte. The "control bit" is selected with **3250h:01** to 05 low byte (see following figure).



### Activation

This mode is activated by setting the object **3250<sub>h</sub>:08<sub>h</sub>** (Routing Enable) to "1".

#### Note

The entries **3250<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** to **3250:04<sub>h</sub>** will have **no** function anymore until the output routing is switched off again.

### Routing

The sub-index of object **3252<sub>h</sub>** determines, which signal source will get routed to which output. The assignment of sub-index to output pins are listed below:

Sub-index <b>3252<sub>h</sub></b>	Output Pin
01 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of brake output (if available)
02 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of output 1
03 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of output 2 (if available)
04 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of output 3 (if available)
05 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of output 4 (if available)

#### Note

The maximum output frequency of brake output, output 1 and output 2 is 10kHz. All other output pins can only generate up to 500Hz signals.

These subentries **3252<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** to **05<sub>h</sub>** are 16 bit entries, whereat the high byte (bit 15 to bit 8) indicates the signal source (e.g. the pwm generator) and the low byte (bit 7 to bit 0) determines the control bit in **60FE<sub>h</sub>:01**.

Bit 7 inverts the control bit taken from **60FE<sub>h</sub>:01**. Normally the value "1" **60FE<sub>h</sub>:01** switches the signal "on", bit with bit 7 set, the value "0" switches the signal on.

#### Number in **3252:01** to **05**

00XX <sub>h</sub>	Output is always "1"
01XX <sub>h</sub>	Output is always "0"
02XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 1
03XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 2

### Number in 3252:01 to 05

04XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 4
05XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 8
06XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 16
07XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 32
08XX <sub>h</sub>	Encoder signal with frequency divider 64
09XX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 1
0AXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 2
0BXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 4
0CXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 8
0DXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 16
0EXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 32
0FXX <sub>h</sub>	Position Actual Value ( <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ) with frequency divider 64
10XX <sub>h</sub>	brake pwm signal, which is configured with <b>2038<sub>h</sub>:05<sub>h</sub></b> and <b>06<sub>h</sub></b>
11XX <sub>h</sub>	inverted brake pwm signal, which is configured with <b>2038<sub>h</sub>:05<sub>h</sub></b> and <b>06<sub>h</sub></b>

### Example

The encoder output signal will get routed to output 1 with a frequency divider of "4". The output will get controlled by bit 5 of the object **60FE:01**.

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:08<sub>h</sub>** = 1 (switch on routing)
- **3252<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>** = 0405<sub>h</sub> (04XX<sub>h</sub> + 0005<sub>h</sub>). The following apply:
- 04XX<sub>h</sub>: Encoder signal with frequency divider 4
- 0005<sub>h</sub>: Selection of bit 5 of the object **60FE<sub>h</sub>:01**

Switching on the output is done with setting the object **60FE:01** to the value "20<sub>h</sub>".

### Example

The brake pwm signal will get routed to output 2. The automated brake control is using the bit 0 of **60FE:01**, therefore this bit will be the control bit of the object **60FE:01**

- **3250<sub>h</sub>:08<sub>h</sub>** = 1 (switch on routing)
- **3252<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>** = 01080<sub>h</sub> (01XX<sub>h</sub> + 0080<sub>h</sub>). The following apply:
  - 01XX<sub>h</sub>: Brake pwm signal
  - 0080<sub>h</sub>: Selection of the inverted bit 0 of the object **60FE:01**

## 10.2 I<sup>2</sup>t motor overload protection

### 10.2.1 Description

#### ⚠ WARNING

For stepper motors only the nominal current but no maximum current is specified. Therefore the usage of I<sup>2</sup>t with stepper motors is used at the users own risk

I<sup>2</sup>t motor overload protection has the objective of preventing damage to the motor and simultaneously operating it normally at its thermal limit.

The function is only available when the motor controller is in closed loop operating mode (bit 0 of object **3202<sub>h</sub>** set to "1") and the motor is **not** in profile torque mode or cycle synchronous torque mode.

There is a single exception: If  $I^2t$  is activated in open loop mode, the current is limited to the set nominal current even when the set maximum current is greater. This feature was implemented for safety reasons, so that it is also possible to switch out of closed loop mode and into open loop mode with a very high short-time maximum current without damaging the motor.

## 10.2.2 Object entries

The following objects affect  $I^2t$  motor overload protection:

- **2031<sub>h</sub>**: Peak Current - specifies the maximum current in mA.
- **203B<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub>** Nominal Current - specifies the nominal current in mA.
- **203B<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>** Maximum Duration Of Peak Current - specifies the maximum time period of the maximum current in ms.

The following objects indicate the actual state of  $I^2t$ :

- **203B<sub>h</sub>:3<sub>h</sub>** Threshold - specifies the limit in mA, from which is determined whether switching is to the maximum current or nominal current.
- **203B<sub>h</sub>:4<sub>h</sub>** CalcValue - specifies the calculated value that is compared to the threshold in order to set the current.
- **203B<sub>h</sub>:5<sub>h</sub>** LimitedCurrent - shows the actual current value that was set by  $I^2t$ .
- **203B<sub>h</sub>:6<sub>h</sub>** Status:
  - Value = "0":  $I^2t$  deactivated
  - Value = "1":  $I^2t$  activated

## 10.2.3 Activation

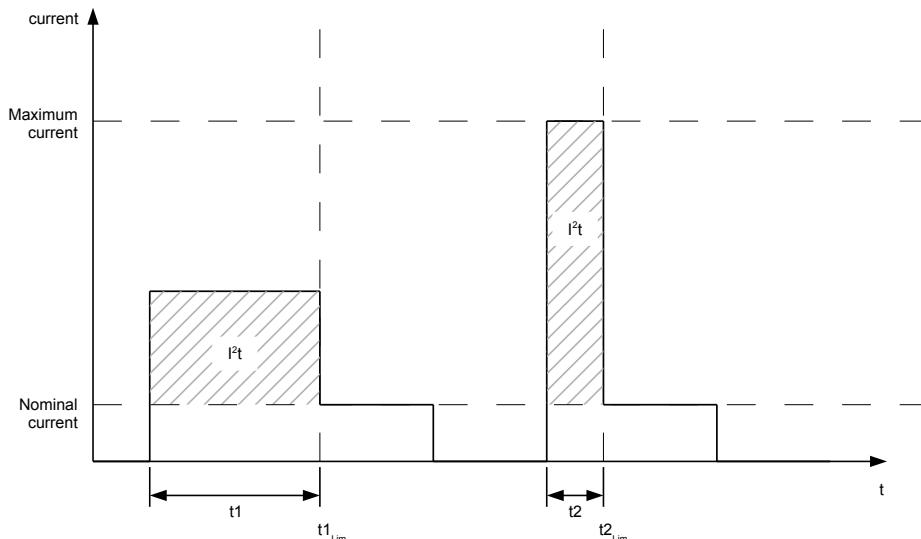
The three object entries above must have been appropriately specified to activate the mode. This means that the maximum current must be greater than the nominal current, and a time value must be entered for the maximum time of the maximum current.  $I^2t$  operability remains deactivated when these conditions are not satisfied.

## 10.2.4 Function of $I^2t$

A  $I^2T_{Lim}$  is calculated by specifying the nominal current, maximum current, and maximum time period for the maximum current.

The motor can run with maximum current until the calculated  $I^2T_{Lim}$  is reached. The current is then immediately reduced to the nominal current.

The following diagram again shows the interactions.



In the first section  $t_1$ , the current value is higher than the nominal current. At time  $t_{1\text{Lim}}$ ,  $I^2t_{\text{Lim}}$  is reached and the current is limited to the nominal current. During the following time period  $t_2$ , a current comes that corresponds to the maximum current. Accordingly, the value for  $I^2t_{\text{Lim}}$  is reached faster than in time period  $t_1$ .

## 10.3 Save Objects

Objects can only be saved with the file `pd4cfg.txt`, the save mechanism with the object `1011h` and `1010h` is deactivated with this controller. Aside that a NanoJ program can access the object `2700h` to persist data.

# 11 Programming with NanoJ

## 11.1 Introduction

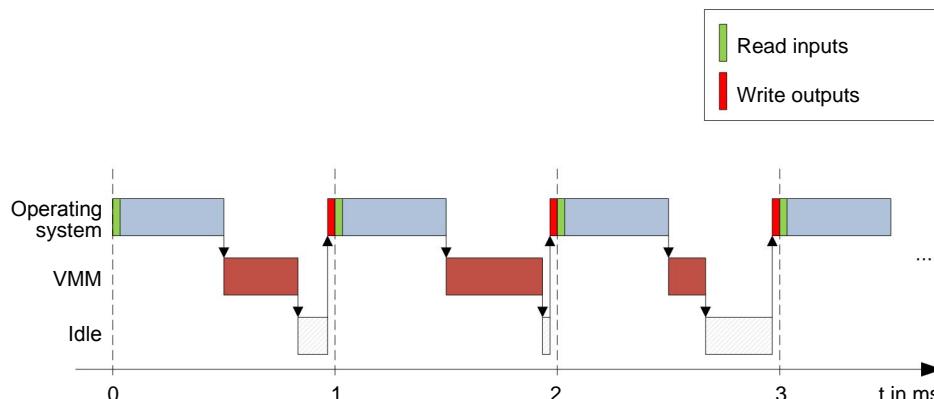
The VMM (Virtual Machine Monitor) is a protected execution environment within the firmware. The user can load his or her own programs ("User Program") in this environment via USB . These can trigger functions in the motor controller, for example by reading or writing entries in the object directory.

The use of protective mechanisms makes it impossible for the user programs to cause the actual firmware to crash. In the worst case, the user program alone is aborted with an error code stored in the object directory.

Once loaded on the controller, the user program will start automatically after power up or restart of the controller.

## 11.2 Available computing time

A user program receives computing time in a 1-ms cycle (see also the following diagram). Because the firmware loses computing time due to interrupts and system functions, only about 30% - 50% of this time is available to the user program (depending on the operating mode and application case). During this time, the user program must have completed its operations and must either have closed or have yielded the computing time with the `yield()` function. In the first case, the user program is started again when the next 1-ms cycle begins; in the second case, the program is continued at the command following the `yield()` in the next 1-ms cycle.



If the system detects that the user program requires more than the time assigned to it, it is closed and an error code is entered in the object directory. When developing user programs, therefore, the runtime behavior of the program must be carefully checked, especially in the case of time-intensive tasks. Therefore, it is advisable to use tables, instead of calculating a sinus value from a `sin` function.

### Note

If the NanoJ program should not return the computing time for an excessive time, it is ended by the operating system. In this case, the number "4" is entered in the status word at object **2301<sub>h</sub>** of the VMM; the number "5" (timeout) is noted in the VMM error register at object **2302<sub>h</sub>**.

## 11.3 Interaction of the user program with the motor controller

### 11.3.1 Communication options

A user program has numerous options for communicating with the motor controller:

- Reading and writing of object dictionary values per PDO mapping

- Direct reading and writing of object dictionary values via system calls
- Calling up of other system calls (e.g. write debug output)

Via a PDO mapping, object dictionary values in the form of variables are made available to the user program. Before a user program receives its 1-ms time slot, the firmware transfer the values for this from the object dictionary to the variables of the user program. When the user program now receives computing time, it can manipulate these variables like the usual C variables. At the end of the time slot, the new values are automatically copied into the respective object dictionary entries by the firmware.

To optimize the performance, 3 types of mappings are defined: Input, output and input/output (In, Out, InOut). Input mappings can only be read and are not transferred back into the OD. Output mappings can only be written. Input/Output Mappings, on the other hand, permit reading and writing.

The set mappings can be read out and checked via the web interface at objects **2310<sub>h</sub>**, **2320<sub>h</sub>**, and **2330<sub>h</sub>**. For each mapping, a maximum of 16 entries is allowed.

The specification of the linker section is used to control in NanoJ Easy whether a variable is stored the under input, output, or data range.

### 11.3.2 Execution of a VMM cycle

In summary, the procedure for the execution of a VMM cycle with respect to the PDO mapping consists of the following three steps:

1. Read values from the object directory and copy them into the Inputs and Outputs areas.
2. Execute the user program.
3. Copy values from the Outputs and Inputs areas back to the object directory.

The configuration of the copy procedures is in line with the CANopen standard.

In addition, it is also possible to access system calls via the object directory. In general, this is considerably slower and therefore mappings should be given preference. However, the number of mappings is limited (16 entries each in In/Out/InOut). Therefore, it is advisable to map frequently-used and changed object dictionary values and to access less frequently used object dictionary entries by system call. A list of available system calls can be found in the "**System calls**" section.

#### Note

It is strongly advised to access one single object dictionary value **either** by mapping **or** system call with `od_write()`. If both are used at the same time, system call will not have any effect.

### 11.3.3 Saving of data

#### ⚠ WARNING

Make sure, that the controller is in state "Switch on disabled" at the start of the saving and during the saving process.

#### CAUTION

The memory is able to support a certain amount of writing cycles, after that, the memory is damaged. Make sure to keep the amount of writings as low as possible.

For persisting data permanently from within NanoJ there is a special object available: **2700<sub>h</sub>**. The subindices have the following meanings:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: If the value "1" is written in this sub-index, the subindices 02<sub>h</sub> to 09<sub>h</sub> are getting saved. When the process has finished, the value "0" is put in this sub-index.
- 02<sub>h</sub> to 09<sub>h</sub>: In those subindices data can get deposited for saving. At a start or restart of the controller the data will get loaded again.

## 11.4 Object dictionary entries for controlling and configuring the VMM

### 11.4.1 Object dictionary entries

The VMM is controlled and configured by means of object dictionary entries in the object range **2300<sub>h</sub>** to **2330<sub>h</sub>**.

object dictionary Index	Name
<b>2300<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ Control
<b>2301<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ Status
<b>2302<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ Error Code
<b>2310<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ Input Data Selection
<b>2320<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ Output Data Selection
<b>2330<sub>h</sub></b>	NanoJ In/output Data Selection

### 11.4.2 Example

To select and start the "TEST1.USR" user program, the following sequence can be used for instance:

- Rename the file "TEST1.USR" to "vmmcode.usr".
- Copy the file "vmmcode.usr" via USB to the controller.
- Start the NanoJ program with setting the object **2300<sub>h</sub>**, Bit 0 to "1". or restart the controller.
- Check the object **2302<sub>h</sub>** if an error has occurred and check the objects **2301<sub>h</sub>**, Bit 0 to be set to "1" (vmm is actually running).

#### Note

Due to limitations in the USB implementation, after a restart of the controller the file "vmmcode.usr" will get set to a size of 16kB and the creation date is reset to 13.03.2012.

To stop a running program: Write the bit 0-value = "0" to the entry **2300<sub>h</sub>**.

## 11.5 NanoJ Easy V2

### 11.5.1 Installation and use

#### Introduction

As an alternative to NanoIP, a user program can also be programmed, uploaded, and controlled with the NanoJ Easy V2 software.

#### Installation

Proceed as follows for installation:

1. Unpack "NanoJEasyV2.zip" into a directory of your choice.
2. Launch the program with the file "NanoJEasy.exe".

### 11.5.2 Programming of user programs

#### User program structure

A user program consists of at least two instructions:

1. The `#include "wrapper.h"` preprocessor instruction
2. The `void user() {}` function

The code to be executed can then be stored in the `void user()` function.

The file names of the user programs must not be longer than eight characters and contains three characters in the extension; for example, "main.cpp" is admissible while "longerfilename.cpp" is not.

### Example

Programming a square wave signal in the object **2500<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**

1. Copy the following text to the NanoJ Easy editor and store this file under the name "main.cpp".

```
// file main.cpp
map S32 outputReg1 as inout 0x2500:1

#include "wrapper.h"

// user program
void user() {
    U16 counter = 0;
    while( 1 ) {
        ++counter;
        if( counter < 100 )
            InOut.outputReg1 = 0;
        else if( counter < 200 )
            InOut.outputReg1 = 1;
        else
            counter = 0;
        // yield() 5 times (delay 5ms)
        for(U08 i = 0; i < 5; ++i )
            yield();
    }
}// eof
```

2. When the program has been properly translated:

Rename the output file "main.usr" to "vmmcode.usr".

3. Use USB to copy the file to the motor controller. The motor controller must be restarted to launch the program; please read the "**NanoJ program**" section starting at step 2 for details.

### 11.5.3 Structure of a mapping

#### Introduction

This method can be used to directly link a variable in the NanoJ program with an entry in the object directory. The mapping must be created at the beginning of the file - before the `#include "wrapper.h"` instruction. Only a comment above the mapping is allowed.

**Tip** Use mapping if you frequently need access to an object in the object directory, such as the control word **6040<sub>h</sub>** or status word **6041<sub>h</sub>**.

The `od_write()` and `od_read()` functions are better suited for single access to objects (see the "**Access to the object directory**" section).

#### Declaration of the mapping

The declaration of the mapping is structured as follows:

`map <TYPE> <NAME> as <input|output|inout> <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>`

The following applies:

- `<TYPE>`

The data type of the variable, i.e. U32, U16, U08, S32, S16 or S08.

- <NAME>  
The name of the variable that is later used in the user program.
- <input|output|inout>  
The write and read authorization of a variable: A variable can either be declared as input, output, or inout. This defines whether a variable is readable (input), writable (output) or both (inout) and the structure by which it needs to be addressed in the program.
- <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>  
Index and sub-index of the object being mapped in the object directory.

Every declared variable is addressed in the user program via one of the three structures "In", "Out", or "InOut", depending on the defined write and read direction.

### Example of a mapping

Example of a mapping and the associated variable access methods:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
map U08 statusWord as input 0x6041:00
map U08 modeOfOperation as inout 0x6060:00

#include "wrapper.h"
void user() {
  [...]
  Out.controlWord = 1;
  U08 tmpVar = In.statusword;
  InOut.modeOfOperation = tmpVar; [...]
}
```

### Potential error source

A potential source of error is a write access by means of the `od_write()` function on an object in the object directory that was also created as a mapping. The code shown below is **faulty**:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
#include " wrapper.h"
void user() {
  [...]
  Out.controlWord = 1;
  [...]
  // the value is overwritten by the mapping
  od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5 );
  [...]
}
```

The line with the command `od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5 );` is without effect. As described in the introduction, all mappings are copied into the object directory at the end of each millisecond.

The following procedure is therefore derived:

- The function `od_write` writes the value "5" in object **6040<sub>h</sub>:00<sub>h</sub>**.
- At the end of the 1-ms cycle, the mapping is written that also specifies object **6040<sub>h</sub>:00<sub>h</sub>**, though with the value "1".
- This means - from the user's perspective - the `od_write` command is without effect.

## 11.6 System calls

### 11.6.1 Introduction

With system calls, it is possible to call up functions integrated in the firmware directly in a user program. Because a direct code execution is only possible in the protected area of the sandbox, this is implemented via so-called Cortex-Supervisor-Calls (Svc Calls). An interrupt is triggered when the function is called and the firmware thus has the possibility of temporarily allowing a code execution outside of the sandbox. Developers of user programs do not need to worry about this mechanism. For them, the system calls can be called up like normal C functions. Only the "wrapper.h" file must be integrated as usual.

### 11.6.2 Access to the object directory

- void **od\_write**(U32 index, U32 sub-index, U32 value)

This function writes the transferred value to the specified point in the object directory.

index	Index of the object being written in the object directory
sub-index	Sub-index of the object being written in the object directory
value	Value to be written

#### Note

It is strongly advised, to generate processor time with `yield()` after a `od_write()` has been called up. The value is immediately written to the OD. However, to enable the firmware to trigger dependent actions, it must receive computing time and therefore the user program must have been ended or stopped with `yield()`.

- U32 **od\_read**(U32 index, U32 sub-index)

This function reads the value at the specified point in the object directory and returns it.

index	Index of the object being read in the object directory
sub-index	Sub-index of the object being read in the object directory
Return value	Content of the object dictionary entry

#### Note

Active waiting for a value in the object directory should always be associated with a `yield()`.

#### Example:

```
while (od_read(2400,2) != 0) // wait until 2400:2 is set
  yield();
```

### 11.6.3 Process control

- void **yield()**

This function returns the process time to the operating system. The program is resumed in the next time slot at the same location.

- void **sleep**(U32 ms)

This function returns the process time to the operating system for the specified number of milliseconds. The user program is then continued at the location following the call.

ms	Wait time in milliseconds
----	---------------------------

## 11.6.4 Debug output

The following functions output a value in the debug console. They differ only in the data type of the parameter being output.

- bool **VmmDebugOutputString**(const char \*outstring)
- bool **VmmDebugOutputInt**(const U32 val)
- bool **VmmDebugOutputByte**(const U08 val)
- bool **VmmDebugOutputHalfWord**(const U16 val)
- bool **VmmDebugOutputWord**(const U32 val)
- bool **VmmDebugOutputFloat**(const float val)

### Note

The debug outputs are first written to a separate area of the object dictionary and are read out from there by the web interface. This object dictionary entry has the index **2600<sub>h</sub>** and is 64 characters long. The sub-index 0 always contains the number of characters already written.

If the buffer is full, `VmmDebugOutputxxxx()` initially fails; execution of the user program is discontinued and it stops at the location of the debug output. The program is not resumed until the web interface has read out the buffer and reset the sub-index 0; `VmmDebugOutputxxxx()` returns to the user program.

Debug outputs therefore may only be used during the test phase in the development of a user program.

# 12 Object directory description

## 12.1 Overview

You can find a description of objects in this section of the manual.

Here you will find information on the following:

- Functions
- Object descriptions ("Index")
- Value descriptions ("Subindices")
- Descriptions of bits
- Description of the object

## 12.2 Structure of the object description

The description of object entries is always structured the same and normally consists of the following sections:

### Function

This section briefly describes the function of the object directory.

### Object description

This table gives detailed information on the data type, specified values, and suchlike. A detailed description can be found in the "**Object description**" section.

### Value description

This table is only available for the "Array" or "Record" data type and gives detailed information on the subentries. A more detailed description of entries can be found in the "**Value description**" section.

### Description

More precise information on the single bits in an entry is given here or any compositions are explained. A detailed description can be found in the "**Description**" section.

## 12.3 Object description

The object description consists of a table that contains the following entries:

### Index

Designates the index of the object in hexadecimal notation.

### Object Name

The name of the object.

### Object Code

The type of object. This can be one of the following entries:

- VARIABLE: In this case the object consists of only one variable that is indexed with sub-index 0.
- ARRAY: This objects always consist of one sub-index 0 – which specifies the quantity of valid subentries – and the subentries themselves from index 1. The data type in an array never changes, which means that subentry 1 and all following entries always have the same data type.

- RECORD: These objects always consist of one subentry with sub-index 0 – which specifies the quantity of valid subentries – and the subentries themselves from index 1. As opposed to an ARRAY, the data type of subentries may vary, meaning, for example, that subentry 1 may have a different data type than subentry 2.
- VISIBLE\_STRING: The object specifies a character string encoded in ASCII. The length of the string appears in sub-index 0 of this object. The individual characters are contained as of sub-index 1. These character strings are **not** terminated by a zero string.

**Data type**

The size and interpretation of the object are specified here. The following notation applies for the "VARIABLE" object code:

- Distinction is drawn between entries that are signed; this is designated with the prefix "SIGNED". The prefix "UNSIGNED" is used for unsigned entries.
- The size of the variable in bits is added to the prefix and can be either 8, 16 or 32.

**Saveable**

Designates if a object can be saved and - if so - in which category

**Firmware Version**

The firmware version of the first occurrence of the object is entered here.

**Change history (ChangeLog)**

Any changes to the object are noted here.

Additionally, there are the following table entries for the "VARIABLE" data type:

**Access**

The access restriction is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "Read/write": The object can be read and written
- "Read only": The object can only be read from the object directory. It is not possible to set a value.

**PDO Mapping**

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. This table entry specifies whether the object may be inserted in a mapping, and in which. The following designations are possible:

- "no": The object may not be entered in any mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in a RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

**Admissible Values**

In some cases, it is only permitted to write specific values into the object. When this is the case, these values are listed here. The field remains empty when there is no restriction.

**Specified Value**

Some objects must be preassigned with values to bring the motor controller into a safe state at switch on. The value written into the object for the motor controller start is noted in this table entry.

## 12.4 Value description

### Note

For reasons of clarity, some subentries have been summarized here when all the entries have the same name.

All data for subentries with sub-index 1 or higher are listed in the table with the heading "Value description". The table contains the following entries:

#### Sub-index

Number of the currently specified subentry.

#### Name

The name of the subentry.

#### Data type

The size and interpretation of the subentry are specified here. The following notation always applies:

- Distinction is drawn between entries that are signed; this is designated with the prefix "SIGNED". The prefix "UNSIGNED" is used for unsigned entries.
- The size of the variable in bits is added to the prefix and can be either 8, 16 or 32.

#### Access

The access restriction for the subentry is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "Read/write": The object can be read and written
- "Read only": The object can only be read from the object directory. It is not possible to set a value.

#### PDO Mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. This table entry specifies whether the subentry may be inserted in a mapping, and in which. The following designations are possible:

- "no": The object may not be entered in any mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in a RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

#### Admissible Values

In some cases, it is only permitted to write specific values into the subentry. When this is the case, these values are listed here. The field remains empty when there is no restriction.

#### Specified Value

Some objects must be preassigned with subentries to bring the motor controller into a safe state at switch on. The value written into the subentry for the motor controller start is noted in this table entry.

## 12.5 Description

This section can be available when use requires additional information. When single bits of an object or subentry have a different meaning, diagrams are used as shown in the following example.

**Example:** The object is 8-bits large, bit 0 and 1 separately have one function. Bits 2 and 3 have been combined into one function, the same applies for bits 4 to 7.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Example [4]				Example [2]		B	A

### Example [4]

Description of bits 4 to including 7, these bits logically belong together. The 4 in square brackets specifies the number of associated bits. A list of possible values and their description is frequently attached at this position.

### Example [2]

Description of bits 3 and 2, these bits logically belong together. The 2 in square brackets specifies the number of associated bits.

- Value  $00_b$ : The description at this position applies when bit 2 and bit 3 are at "0".
- Value  $01_b$ : The description at this position applies when bit 2 is at "0" and bit 3 at "1".
- Value  $10_b$ : The description at this position applies when bit 2 is at "1" and bit 3 at "0".
- Value  $11_b$ : The description at this position applies when bit 2 and bit 3 are at "1".

### B

Description of bit B, there is no length information for a single bit.

### A

Description of bit A, bits with a gray background remain unused.

## 1000h Device Type

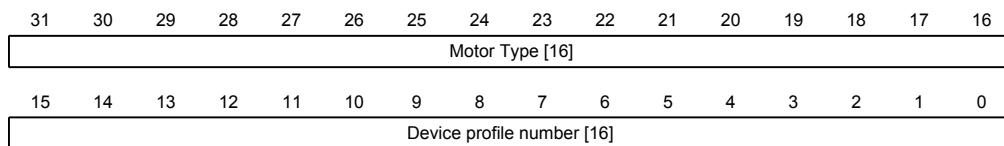
### Function

Describes the motor controller type.

### Object description

Index	1000h
Object Name	Device Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000h</li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00040192h</li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00040192h</li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00020192h</li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00040192h</li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00040192h</li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description



### **Motor Type[16]**

Describes the supported motor type. The following values are possible:

- Bit 23 to Bit 16: value "1": Servo drive
- Bit 23 to Bit 16: value "2": Stepper motor
- Bit 31 to Bit 16: value "255": Multiple device module

### **Device profile number[16]**

Describes the supported CANopen standard.

Values:

0192<sub>h</sub> resp. 0402<sub>d</sub> (specified value): The DS402 standard is supported.

## 1001h Error Register

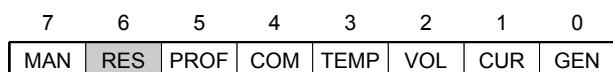
### Function

Error register: In the event of an error, the corresponding error bit is set. It is automatically deleted when the error no longer exists.

### Object description

Index	1001 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Error Register
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description



#### **GEN**

General error

#### **CUR**

Current

**VOL**

Voltage

**TEMP**

Temperature

**COM**

Communication

**PROF**

Pertains to the device profile

**RES**

Reserved, always "0"

**MAN**

Manufacturer specific: engine turned in the wrong direction.

## 1003h Pre-defined Error Field

### Function

This object contains an error stack with up to eight entries.

### Object description

Index	1003h
Object Name	Pre-defined Error Field
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 9

### Value description

Sub-index	00h
Name	Number Of Errors
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00h

Sub-index	01h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000h

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>

---

Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

### General operation

If a new error occurs, it is entered in sub-index 1. The existing entries in the subindices 1 to 7 are shifted back by one. The error at sub-index 7 is removed.

The number of errors that have occurred can be read from the object with sub-index 0. When a "0" is written into this object, counting starts anew.

### Bit description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Error Number [8]								Error Class [8]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Error Code [16]															

### Error Number [8]

This allows the reason for the error to be fully narrowed down. The meaning of the number can be found in the following table.

Error number	Description
1	Input voltage too high
2	Output current too high
3	Input voltage too low
4	Field bus error
5	Motor rotating in wrong direction despite activated block
6	CANopen only: NMT master is taking too long to send Nodeguarding request
7	Encoder error due to electrical fault or faulty hardware
8	Encoder error; index not found during auto setup
9	Error in AB track
10	Positive limit switch and tolerance zone overwritten
11	Negative limit switch and tolerance zone overwritten
12	Device temperature above 80°C
13	The values of object 6065 <sub>h</sub> (Following Error Window) and object 6066 <sub>h</sub> (Following Error Time Out) have been exceeded, and a fault has been output. This fault must be activated with bit 7 in object 3202 <sub>h</sub> .
14	Non-volatile storage full, restart of controller for cleanup necessary
15	Motor blocked
16	Non-volatile storage corrupted, restart of controller for cleanup necessary
17	Slave needed too much time for sending PDO-tickets
18	Hall Sensor faulty
19	PDO not processed due to length error
20	PDO length exceeded

Error number	Description
21	Non-volatile storage full, restart of controller for cleanup necessary
22	Nominal current must be set (203B:01)

### Error Class[8]

This byte is identical to object **1001<sub>h</sub>**

### Error Code[16]

The meaning of the two bytes can be seen in the following table.

Error Code	Description
1000 <sub>h</sub>	General error
2300 <sub>h</sub>	Current at output of motor controller too high
3100 <sub>h</sub>	Oversupply/undervoltage at motor controller input
4200 <sub>h</sub>	Temperature error in motor controller
6320 <sub>h</sub>	Nominal Current must be set.
7121 <sub>h</sub>	Motor blocked
7305 <sub>h</sub>	Incremental or hall sensor faulty
7600 <sub>h</sub>	Flash storage full or corrupted, restart controller for a cleanup.
8000 <sub>h</sub>	Field bus error
8130 <sub>h</sub>	Only CANopen: Life guard error or heartbeat error
8200 <sub>h</sub>	Only CANopen: Slave needed too much time for sending a pdo message
8210 <sub>h</sub>	Only CANopen: PDO not processed due to length error
8220 <sub>h</sub>	Only CANopen: PDO length exceeded
8611 <sub>h</sub>	Position monitoring error: following error
8612 <sub>h</sub>	Position monitoring error: Reference switch hit and entered forbidden area

## 1008h Manufacturer Device Name

### Function

Contains the device name as a string.

### Object description

Index	1008 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Manufacturer Device Name
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• :</li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: PD4-C5918M4204-E-01</li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: PD4-C6018L4204-E-01</li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: PD4-CB59M024035-E-01</li> </ul>

- PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: PD4-C5918L4204-E-01
- PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2

---

Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version

### Function

This object contains the hardware version as a string.

### Object description

---

Index	1009 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Manufacturer Hardware Version
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 100Ah Manufacturer Software Version

### Function

This object contains the software version as a string.

### Object description

---

Index	100A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Manufacturer Software Version
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	FIR-v1626-B336847
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 1010h Store Parameters

### Function

This object has no significance for this motor controller.

## Object description

Index	1010 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Store Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "Store Parameter" to "Store Parameters".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Amount of subentries has changed from 3 to 4.</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Amount of subentries has changed from 4 to 5.</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Amount of subentries has changed from 5 to 7.</p>

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	06 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save All Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save Communication Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save Application Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save Customer Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save Drive Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Save Tuning Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

## 1011h Restore Default Parameters

### Function

This object has no significance for this motor controller.

### Object description

Index	1011 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Restore Default Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "Restore Default Parameter" to "Restore Default Parameters".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 4.</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Amount of subentries has changed from 4 to 5.</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Entry "Name" modified from "Restore The Comm Default Parameters" to "Restore Communication Default Parameters".</p>

Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Entry "Name" modified from "Restore The Application Default Parameters" to "Restore Application Default Parameters".

Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Amount of subentries has changed from 5 to 7.

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	06 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Restore All Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Restore Communication Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Restore Application Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Restore Customer Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>

Name	Restore Drive Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Restore Tuning Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 1018h Identity Object

### Function

The object contains information on the manufacturer, the product code and the revision and serial numbers.

### Object description

Index	1018 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Identity Object
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	IDENTITY
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Vendor-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000026C <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Product Code
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000001<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000002<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000003<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000017<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000027<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Revision Number
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	065A0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Serial Number
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## 1020h Verify Configuration

### Function

This object has no significance for this controller.

### Object description

---

Index	1020 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Verify Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: verify
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Configuration Date
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Configuration Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 2028h MODBUS Slave Address

### Funktion

This object contains the slave address for modbus interface.

### Object description

Index	2028 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	MODBUS Slave Address
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	yes, category: communication
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	1-247
Specified Value	05 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1436
Change History	

## 202Ah MODBUS RTU Baudrate

### Funktion

This object contains the baudrate of modbus in Bd.

### Object description

Index	202Ah
Object Name	MODBUS RTU Baudrate
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: communication
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00004B00h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1436
Change History	

## 202Ch MODBUS RTU Stop Bits

### Funktion

This object contains the number of stop-bits of modbus interface.

### Object description

Index	202Ch
Object Name	MODBUS RTU Stop Bits
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1436
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: communication" to "No". Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Table entry "Access" at sub-index 00 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".

### Description

Number of Stopbits	Value in object 202Ch
1	0
2	2

## 202Dh MODBUS RTU Parity

### Function

This object configures the parity and stop bits for MODBUS RTU.

### Object description

Index	202D <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	MODBUS RTU Parity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	yes, category: communication
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	

### Description

The following values apply:

- Value "0x00": Party none, stop bits 2
- Value "0x04": Party Even, stop bits 1
- Value "0x06": Party odd, stop bits 1

## 2030h Pole Pair Count

### Function

Contains the pole pair count of the connected motor.

### Object description

Index	2030 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Pole Pair Count
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000032<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000032<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000032<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000003<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000032<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000032<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

---

Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Version FIR-v1422-B36464: Name entry changed from "Pole pair count" to "Pole Pair Count"</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: tuning".</p>

---

## 2031h Maximum Current

### Function

If open-loop mode is selected and  $I^2t$  monitoring is not activated, the rated current from the motor datasheet should be entered here. (in mA as root mean square (RMS)). Is closed-loop mode selected and  $I^2t$  monitoring has been activated, it defines the peak current as RMS in mA.

### Object description

---

Index	2031 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Maximum Current
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000834<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000834<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00001F40<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000834<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000834<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Object Name" modified from "Peak Current" to "Max Current".</p>

---

## 2032h Maximum Speed

### Function

Specifies the maximum admissible speed of the v-control in revolutions/s or rpm.

### Object description

---

Index	2032 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Maximum Speed
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32

---

---

Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00030D40<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00030D40<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00030D40<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00001770<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00030D40<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00030D40<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

---

## Description

The conversion is based on the numerator and denominator specified in object **604C<sub>h</sub>**.

## 2033h Plunger Block

### Function

Specifies the maximum positional change in user units (corresponding to Target Position **607A<sub>h</sub>**) that is permitted in the corresponding direction.

### Object description

---

Index	2033 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Plunger Block
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

This is used to implement an electronic lock.

The value 0 switches the monitoring off.

For example, the value 100 means that the drive may move in the negative direction by any distance, but as soon as it moves in the positive direction by more than 100 steps the motor is stopped immediately and an error is output.

For example, when winding up threads, this can be used to prevent an accidental unwinding of threads.

## 2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level

### Function

This object holds the threshold level for the "Overvoltage" error in millivolts.

### Object description

Index	2034h
Object Name	Upper Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00006590h</li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 0000C92Ch</li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 0000C92Ch</li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00007530h</li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 0000C92Ch</li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 0000C92Ch</li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description

If the input voltage of the motor controller rises above this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error is output. This error is automatically reset when the input voltage is less than (voltage of the object 2034h minus 2 volts).

## 2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level

### Function

This object holds the threshold level for the "Undervoltage" error in millivolts.

### Object description

Index	2035h
Object Name	Lower Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00002710h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description

If the input voltage of the motor controller drops below this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error is output. This error is automatically reset when the input voltage is greater than (voltage of the object **2035<sub>h</sub>** plus 2 volts).

## 2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time

### Function

This object specifies the time in milliseconds for which the motor must be idling before the current reduction is activated.

### Object description

Index	2036 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000003E8 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor

### Function

This object specifies the value as root mean square (RMS) to which the current must be reduced when current reduction is activated in open loop and the motor is idling.

### Object description

Index	2037 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	FFFFFCCE <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

### Value of **2037<sub>h</sub>** greater/equal 0 and smaller than value in **2031<sub>h</sub>**

The current is reduced to the value entered in object **2037<sub>h</sub>**. The value is in mA and used as root mean square (RMS).

### Value of **2037<sub>h</sub>** is between -1 and -100

The value in **2037<sub>h</sub>** is interpreted as the percentage reduction factor relative to **2031<sub>h</sub>**.

Example: Object **2031<sub>h</sub>** was set to 4200 mA. The value -60 in object **2037<sub>h</sub>** will reduce the current as root means square (RMS) up to 60 % in comparison to **2031<sub>h</sub>**. As a result you'll get a current reduction down to  $2031_{h} * (2037_{h} + 100) / 100 = 1680$  mA.

The value "-100" in **2037<sub>h</sub>** as a further example will reduce the current reduction to 0 mA.

## 2039h Motor Currents

### Function

This object contains the measured motor currents in mA.

### Object description

Index	2039 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Currents
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Table entry "PDO Mapping" at sub-index 01 modified from "No" to "TX - PDO".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Table entry "PDO Mapping" at sub-index 02 modified from "No" to "TX - PDO".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Table entry "PDO Mapping" at sub-index 03 modified from "No" to "TX - PDO".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Table entry "PDO Mapping" at sub-index 04 modified from "No" to "TX - PDO".</p>

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	I_d
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only

PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	I_q
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	I_a
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	I_b
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 203Ah Homing On Block Configuration

### Function

This object contains the parameters for homing on block (see the " **Homing**" section).

### Object description

Index	203A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Homing On Block Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	
PDO Mapping	
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Amount of subentries has changed from 4 to 3.

Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Name" modified from "Period Of Blocking" to "Block Detection Time".

Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Data Type" modified from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Data type" modified from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Data type" modified from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Minimum Current For Block Detection
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : FFFFFFBA<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 000004EC<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 000004EC<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 000015E0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 000004EC<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 000004EC<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Block Detection Time
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000000C8 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The subentries have the following function:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: Specifies the current limit value from which blocking is to be detected. Positive number values setting the current limit in mA, negative number values a percentage of object 2031<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>. Example: The value "1000" is equal to 1000 mA (=1 A), the value "-70" is equal to 70% of 2031<sub>h</sub>.
- 02<sub>h</sub>: Specifies the time in ms that the motor is nevertheless still to travel against the block after block detection.

## 203B<sub>h</sub> I<sup>2</sup>t Parameters

### Function

This object contains the parameters for the I<sup>2</sup>t monitoring.

The I<sup>2</sup>t monitoring is activated when a value greater than 0 is entered in **203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** and **203B<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>** (see "I<sup>2</sup>t motor overload protection").

I<sup>2</sup>t can only be used for closed loop mode with a single exception: If I<sup>2</sup>t is activated in open loop mode, the current is limited to the set nominal current even when the set maximum current is greater. This feature was implemented for safety reasons, so that it is also possible to switch out of closed loop mode and into open loop mode with a very high short-time maximum current without damaging the motor.

### Object description

Index	203B <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	I <sup>2</sup> t Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application". Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	07 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Nominal Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000FA0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Maximum Duration Of Peak Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 000003E8<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Threshold
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	CalcValue
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	LimitedCurrent
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Status
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	ActualResistance
Data type	UNSIGNED32

---

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The subentries are divided into two groups: sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> and 02<sub>h</sub> holding parameter for controlling, sub-index 03<sub>h</sub> to 06<sub>h</sub> are status values. The functions are as follows:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: Specifies the nominal current as root mean square (RMS) in mA, must be smaller than the peak current 2031<sub>h</sub>, otherwise monitoring will not be activated.
- 02<sub>h</sub>: Specifies the maximum time period of the peak current in ms.
- 03<sub>h</sub>: Threshold, specifies the limit in mA, from which is determined whether switching is to the maximum current or nominal current.
- 04<sub>h</sub>: CalcValue, specifies the calculated value that is compared to the threshold in order to set the current.
- 05<sub>h</sub>: LimitedCurrent, shows the actual current value as root mean square (RMS) that was set by I<sup>2</sup>t.
- 06<sub>h</sub>: Actual status. If the subentry value is "0", I<sup>2</sup>t is deactivated; if the value is "1", I<sup>2</sup>t is activated

## 203Dh Torque Window

### Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target torque within which the target is considered to be reached.

If the value of the torque window is FFFFFFFF<sub>h</sub>, the torque window control is switched off, the bit "target reached" in object 6041<sub>h</sub> (Statusword) will never get set..

### Object description

---

Index	203D <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Torque Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Savable	No
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 203Eh Torque Window Time

### Function

For this time period in milliseconds, the actual torque must be within the "Torque Window" (203D<sub>h</sub>) for the target velocity to be considered as reached.

## Object description

---

Index	203E <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Torque Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Savable	No
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 2050h Encoder Alignment

### Function

This value specifies the angle offset between the rotor and the electrical field.

## Object description

---

Index	2050 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Encoder Alignment
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: tuning".

---

### Description

The exact determination is only possible via the auto setup. The presence of this value is required for closed loop mode.

## 2051h Encoder Optimization

### Function

Contains compensation values to attain better concentricity in closed loop mode.

## Object description

Index	2051 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Encoder Optimization
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: tuning".

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	03 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Parameter 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Parameter 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Parameter 3
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The exact determination is only possible via the auto setup.

## 2052h Encoder Resolution

### Function

Contains the resolution of the encoder that is used for electrical commutation.

### Object description

Index	2052 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Encoder Resolution
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00001000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00001000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00001000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00001000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00001000<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: tuning".

### Description

A negative value means that the encoder is operated in the opposite direction to the motor. This can be corrected by changing the poles of the motor winding.

## 2056h Limit Switch Tolerance Band

### Function

Specifies how far positive or negative limit switches may be overrun before the motor controller issues an error.

This tolerance range is required, for example, to be able to complete reference runs - in which limit switches can be activated - error-free.

### Object description

Index	2056 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Limit Switch Tolerance Band
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	

Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 2057h Clock Direction Multiplier

### Function

The clock counting value in the clock/direction mode is multiplied by this value before it is processed further.

### Object description

Index	2057 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Clock Direction Multiplier
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000080 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 2058h Clock Direction Divider

### Function

The clock counting value in the clock/direction mode is divided by this value before it is processed further.

### Object description

Index	2058 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Clock Direction Divider
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 2059h Encoder Configuration

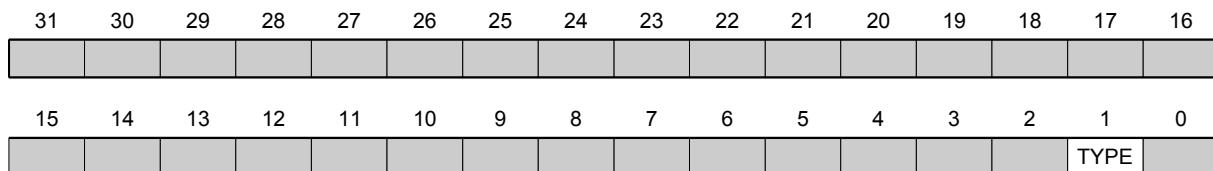
### Function

This object specifies the supply voltage of the encoder.

### Object description

Index	2059 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Encoder Configuration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: tuning
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

### Description



#### VOLT

Setting this bit to the value "0" the supply voltage of the encoder is set to 5V. Setting this bit to the value "1" the supply voltage of the encoder is set to 24V.

#### TYPE

Defines the type of the encoder. This bit has to be set to the value "0" if a differential encoder is used. For a single ended encoder, the bit has to be set to the value "1".

## 205Ah Encoder Boot Value

### Function

This object has only a functional purpose, if an absolute encoder is used: From this object, the encoder position (in user units) can be read, which was read from the absolute encoder initially at power up of the controller. This object is always 0 if no absolute encoder is used.

### Object description

Index	205A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Encoder Boot Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32

---

Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1446
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Table entry "Access" at sub-index 00 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".

---

## 205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode

### Function

With this object the clock/direction-mode (value = "0") can be switched to clockwise/counterclockwise mode (value = "1").

### Object description

---

Index	205B <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1504
Change History	

---

## 2060h Compensate Polepair Count

### Function

Makes it possible to order motor-independent motion blocks.

### Object description

---

Index	2060 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Compensate Polepair Count
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

If this entry is set to 1, the pole pair count is automatically set for all position, speed, acceleration, and jerk parameters.

If the value is 0, the pole pair count enters into the set values and must be taken into account when the motor is changed, as is the case with conventional stepper motor controllers.

## 2061h Velocity Numerator

### Function

Contains the numerator that is used to convert the speed specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

Index	2061 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Numerator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>=1**) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>=0**) revolutions per second.

Thus, by setting object **2061<sub>h</sub>=1** and object **2062<sub>h</sub>=60**, for example, the speed can be specified in rpm in profile position mode.

## 2062h Velocity Denominator

### Function

Contains the denominator that is used to convert the speed specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

Index	2062 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Denominator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000003C <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426

## Change History

---

### Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=1) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=0) revolutions per second.

Thus, by setting object **2061<sub>h</sub>**=1 and object **2062<sub>h</sub>**=60, for example, the speed can be specified in rpm in profile position mode.

## 2063h Acceleration Numerator

### Function

Contains the numerator that is used to convert the acceleration specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

---

Index	2063 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Acceleration Numerator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=1) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=0) revolutions per second.

Thus, by setting object **2063<sub>h</sub>**=1 and object **2064<sub>h</sub>**=60, for example, the acceleration can be specified in (revolutions/min)/s<sup>2</sup> in profile position mode.

## 2064h Acceleration Denominator

### Function

Contains the denominator that is used to convert the acceleration specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

---

Index	2064 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Acceleration Denominator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

Specified Value	0000003Ch
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=1) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=0) revolutions per second.

Thus, by setting object **2063<sub>h</sub>**=1 and object **2064<sub>h</sub>**=60, for example, the acceleration can be specified in (revolutions/min)/s<sup>2</sup> in profile position mode.

## 2065h Jerk Numerator

### Function

Contains the numerator that is used to convert the jerk specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

Index	2065 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Jerk Numerator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=1) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=0) revolutions per second to the power of 3.

Thus, by setting object **2065<sub>h</sub>**=1 and object **2066<sub>h</sub>**=60, for example, the jerk can be specified in (revolutions/min)/s<sup>2</sup> in profile position mode.

## 2066h Jerk Denominator

### Function

Contains the denominator that is used to convert the jerk specifications in profile position mode.

### Object description

Index	2066 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Jerk Denominator
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application

---

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000003Ch
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

The internal operand pertains to full mechanical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=1) or electrical (**2060<sub>h</sub>**=0) revolutions per second.

Thus, by setting object **2065<sub>h</sub>**=1 and object **2066<sub>h</sub>**=60, for example, the acceleration can be specified in (revolutions/min)/s<sup>2</sup> in profile position mode.

## 2067h Jerk Limit (internal)

### Function

This object controls the calculation for the real jerk limit, this limit is deactivated if this object is set to the value "0".

The following formula describes the calculation of the real jerk limit:

$$\text{Jerk Limit Real} = \frac{\text{Jerk limit internal } (2067_{\text{h}}) \times \text{Jerk denominator } (2066_{\text{h}})}{2048 \times \text{Jerk numerator } (2065_{\text{h}}) \times \text{Pole Pair Count } (2030_{\text{h}})}$$

### Object description

---

Index	2067 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Jerk Limit (internal)
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00989680 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1450
Change History	

---

## 2084h Bootup Delay

### Function

This object allows specification of the time period between when the supply voltage is applied to the motor controller and the provision of operability of the motor controller in milliseconds.

### Object description

---

Index	2084 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Bootup Delay

---

---

Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 2101h Fieldbus Module Availability

### Function

Shows the type of mounted field bus module.

### Object description

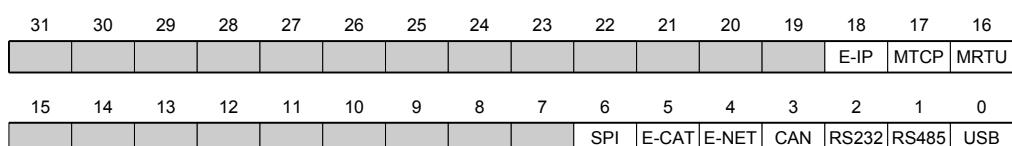
---

Index	2101 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Fieldbus Module Availability
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00190001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1426: Entry "Data Type" modified from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32"  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Object Name" modified from "Fieldbus Module" to "Fieldbus Module Availability".

---

### Description

The bits 0 to 15 are representing the physical interface, the bits 16 to 31 the used protocol (if necessary).



### USB

Value = "1": An USB interface is available.

### RS-485

Value = "1": A RS-485 interface is available.

### RS-232

Value = "1": A RS-232 interface is available.

### CAN

Value = "1": A CANopen interface is available.

### E-NET

Value = "1": An EtherNET interface is available.

### E-CAT

Value = "1": An EtherCAT interface is available.

### SPI

Value = "1": A SPI interface is available.

### MRTU

Value = "1": The protocol used is Modbus RTU.

### MTCP

Value = "1": The protocol used is Modbus TCP

### E-IP

Value = "1": The protocol used is EtherNet/IP™

## 2102h Fieldbus Module Control

### Function

With this object certain field busses (physical interfaces and protocols) can get activated or deactivated.

### Object description

Index	2102 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Fieldbus Module Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: communication
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00090001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: communication".

### Description

In object 2103<sub>h</sub>:1<sub>h</sub> all physical interfaces and protocols are listed, which are able to get activated or deactivated. These object can get switched here. The actual state of the activated field busses are punt into 2103<sub>h</sub>:2<sub>h</sub>.

Thereby the following distribution of the bits apply:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

### USB

USB interface

### RS-485

RS-485 interface

### RS-232

RS-232 interface

### CAN

CANopen interface

### E-NET

EtherNET interface

### E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

### SPI

SPI interface

### MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

### MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

### E-IP

EtherNet/IP™ protocol

## 2103h Fieldbus Module Status

### Function

Displays the active field busses.

### Object description

Index	2103 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Fieldbus Module Status
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Savable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	

Firmware Version FIR-v1540  
 Change History

## Value description

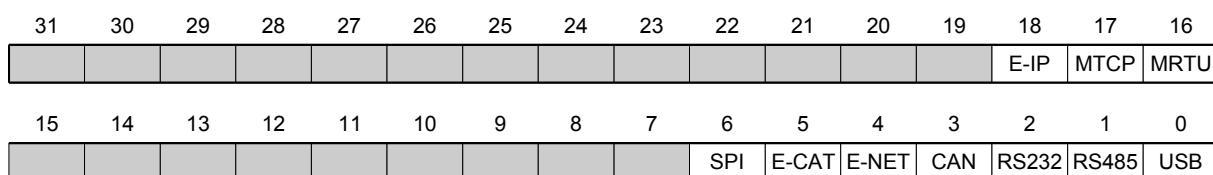
Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Fieldbus Module Disable Mask
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Fieldbus Module Enabled
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

Sub-index 1 (Fieldbus Module Disable Mask): in this entry all physically interfaces and protocols are shown able to get activated or deactivated. The value "1" means, that this fieldbus is able to get activated or deactivated.

Sub-index 2 (Fieldbus Module Enabled): This object lists all currently active physically interfaces and protocols. The value "1" means, that this fieldbus is active.

The following distribution of the bits for sub-index 1 and 2 apply:



### USB

USB interface

### RS-485

RS-485 interface

**RS-232**

RS-232 interface

**CAN**

CANopen interface

**E-NET**

EtherNET interface

**E-CAT**

EtherCAT interface

**SPI**

SPI interface

**MRTU**

Modbus RTU protocol

**MTCP**

Modbus TCP protocol

**E-IP**

EtherNet/IP™ protocol

## 2200h Sampler Control

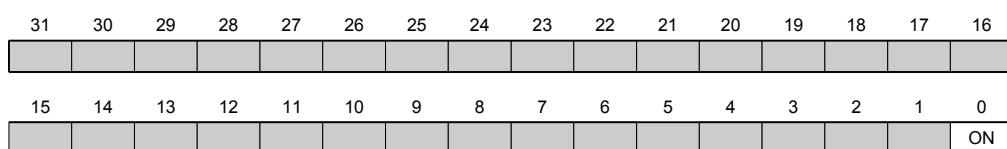
### Function

Controls the installed sampler used to cyclically record any values from the "Dictionary" object.

### Object description

Index	2200 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Sampler Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

### Description



## ON

Value = "1": The sampler will be activated

## 2201h Sampler Status

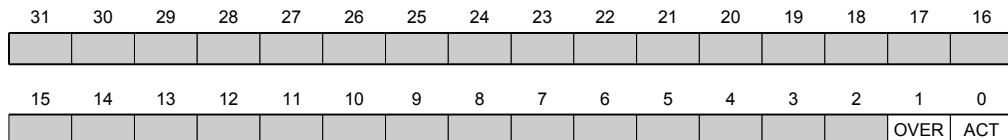
### Function

Shows the operating state of the installed sampler.

### Object description

Index	2201 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Sampler Status
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description



#### ACT

Value = "1": The sampler is active and is recording data.

#### OVER

Value = "1": The recording buffer has not been read out fast enough and data have been lost. The sampler has therefore been stopped and must be restarted by a rising flank in object **2200h** bit 0.

## 2202h Sample Data Selection

### Function

The data collected jointly per scan can be controlled here. In the current firmware, the sample buffer size is 12,000 bytes.

### Object description

Index	2202 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Sample Data Selection
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING

---

Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60430010 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	22030220 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #4
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #5

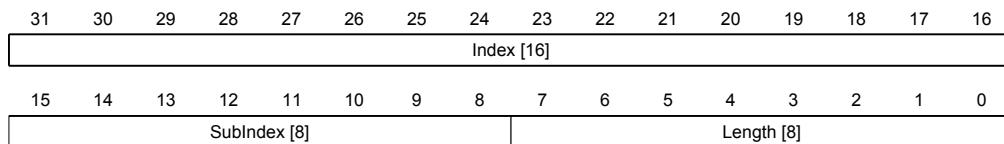
---

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #6
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #7
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Sample Value #8
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

Each sub-index (1-8) describes a mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes made up according to the following graphic.



### Index [16]

Contains the index of the object to be mapped

### Sub-index [8]

Contains the sub-index of the object to be mapped

### Length [8]

Contains the length of the object to be mapped in the bit unit.

## 2203h Sampler Buffer Information

### Function

This object makes additional information available to the sampler.

### Object description

Index	2203h
Object Name	Sampler Buffer Information
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Table entry "Access" at subindex 01 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Table entry "Access" at subindex 02 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Table entry "Access" at subindex 03 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".</p>

### Value description

Sub-index	00h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	03h
Sub-index	01h
Name	Sample Buffer Size
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000h
Sub-index	02h
Name	Sample Buffer Watermark
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000h
Sub-index	03h
Name	Sample Tick

---

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01<sub>h</sub> specifies the maximum size of the sampler buffer in bytes.
- 02<sub>h</sub> contains the momentary filling level of the sampler buffer in bytes.
- 03<sub>h</sub> contains a numerator that is incremented with each scan.

## 2204h Sample Time In Ms

### Function

This object contains the scan interval of the sampler in milliseconds.

### Object description

---

Index	2204 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Sample Time In Ms
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 2300h NanoJ Control

### Function

Controls the execution of a user program.

### Object description

---

Index	2300 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	

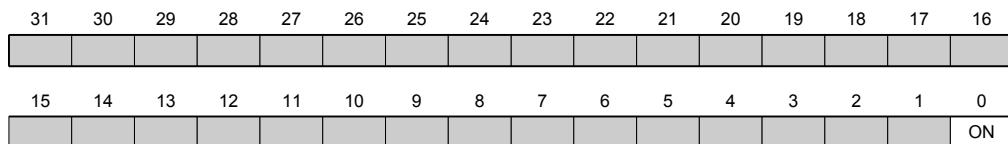
---

---

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Control" to "NanoJ Control".

---

## Description



### ON

Switches the VMM on (value = "1") or off (value = "0").

When there is a rising flank in bit 0, the program is first reloaded and the variable range is reset.

#### Note

The launch of the NanoJ program might be delayed up to 200ms.

### TIM

Switches the timing control off (value = "1") or on (value = "0").

## 2301h NanoJ Status

### Function

Shows the operating state of the user program.

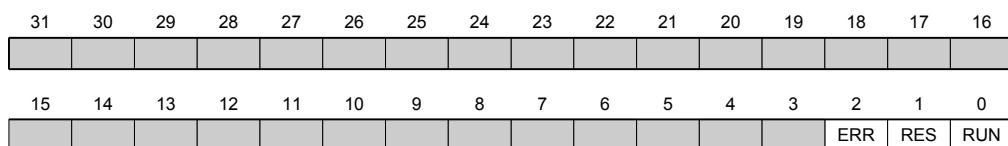
### Object description

---

Index	2301 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Status
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Status" to "NanoJ Status".

---

## Description



### Status [3]

Specifies the actual status of the VMM.

#### RUN

Value = "0": Program has been stopped, value = "1": Program is running

#### RES

Reserved.

#### ERR

Program was closed with an error. The cause of the error can be read out in object **2302<sub>h</sub>**.

## 2302<sub>h</sub> NanoJ Error Code

### Function

Indicates which error occurred when the user program was executed.

### Object description

Index	2302 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Error Code" to "NanoJ Error Code".

### Description

Error codes during program execution:

Number	Description
0000 <sub>h</sub>	No error
0001 <sub>h</sub>	Firmware doesn't support the called function (yet)
0002 <sub>h</sub>	Not or wrong initialized pointer
0003 <sub>h</sub>	Illegal access on system resource
0004 <sub>h</sub>	Hardfault (internal error)
0005 <sub>h</sub>	Code is executed too long without a yield() or sleep() call

Number	Description
0006 <sub>h</sub>	Illegal access on system resource
0007 <sub>h</sub>	Too many variables on the stack (stack overflow)
0100 <sub>h</sub>	Bad NanoJ program file

Error codes regarding the access of objects:

Number	Description
1000 <sub>h</sub>	Access to an object that doesn't exist in object dictionary
1001 <sub>h</sub>	Write access to a read only (write protected) object

Object access errors:

Number	Description
1000 <sub>h</sub>	Access to an object that doesn't exist in object dictionary
1001 <sub>h</sub>	Write access to a read only (write protected) object
1002 <sub>h</sub>	Internal file system fault

File system error codes when loading the user program:

Number	Description
10002 <sub>h</sub>	Internal file system fault
10003 <sub>h</sub>	Storage medium not ready
10004 <sub>h</sub>	File not found
10005 <sub>h</sub>	Directory not found
10006 <sub>h</sub>	Invalid file name/directory name
10008 <sub>h</sub>	Access to file not possible
10009 <sub>h</sub>	Invalid file/directory object
1000A <sub>h</sub>	Storage medium is write protected
1000B <sub>h</sub>	Invalid drive number
1000C <sub>h</sub>	Working range of drive is invalid
1000D <sub>h</sub>	No valid file system on drive
1000E <sub>h</sub>	Creation of the file system has failed
1000F <sub>h</sub>	Access not possible within required time
10010 <sub>h</sub>	Access was rejected

## 230Fh Uptime Seconds

### Function

This object contains the power-on hours since the last power-on in seconds.

#### Note

This object won't get saved, the counting will start with "0" after power-on.

### Object description

Index	230F <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Uptime Seconds
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32

---

Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1436
Change History	

---

## 2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection

### Function

Specifies the object dictionary entries that are copied into the input PDO mapping of the VMM program.

### Object description

---

Index	2310 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Input Data Selection
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 17  Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Input Data Selection" to "NanoJ Input Data Selection".

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #4
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #5
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #6
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #7
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #8
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #9
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0A <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #10
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0B <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #11
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0C <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #12
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0D <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #13
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0E <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #14
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	0F <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #15
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

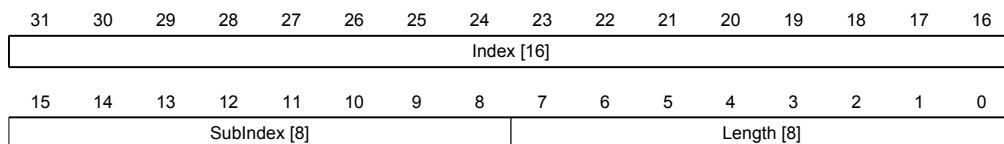
  

Sub-index	10 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

Each sub-index (1-16) describes a mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes made up according to the following graphic.



### Index [16]

Contains the index of the object to be mapped

### Sub-index [8]

Contains the sub-index of the object to be mapped

### Length [8]

Contains the length of the object to be mapped in the bit unit.

## 2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection

### Function

Specifies the object dictionary entries that are copied into the output PDO mapping of the VMM program after it has been executed.

### Object description

Index	2320 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Output Data Selection
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 17

Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from  
 "VMM Output Data Selection" to "NanoJ Output Data Selection".

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #4
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #5
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write

PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #6
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #7
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #8
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #9
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0A <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #10
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0B <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #11
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	0C <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #12
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	0D <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #13
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	0E <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #14
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	0F <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #15
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	10 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

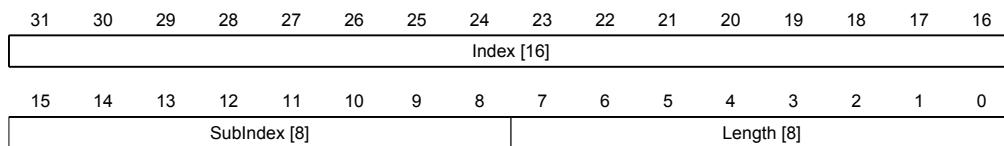
**Admissible Values**

 Specified Value 00000000<sub>h</sub>

## Description

Each sub-index (1-16) describes a mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes made up according to the following graphic.



### Index [16]

Contains the index of the object to be mapped

### Sub-index [8]

Contains the sub-index of the object to be mapped

### Length [8]

Contains the length of the object to be mapped in the bit unit.

## 2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

### Function

Specifies the object dictionary entries that are copied into the input PDO mapping of the VMM program and after its execution are copied back into the output PDO mapping.

### Object description

Index	2330 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ In/output Data Selection
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 17  Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM In/output Data Selection" to "NanoJ In/output Data Selection".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #4
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #5
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #6
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #7
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>

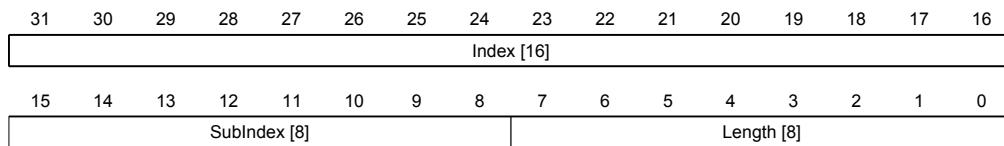
Name	Mapping #8
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #9
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0A <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #10
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0B <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #11
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0C <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #12
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0D <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #13
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0E <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #14

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0F <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #15
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	10 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Mapping #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

Each sub-index (1-16) describes a mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes made up according to the following graphic.



### Index [16]

Contains the index of the object to be mapped

### Sub-index [8]

Contains the sub-index of the object to be mapped

### Length [8]

Contains the length of the object to be mapped in the bit unit.

## 2400h NanoJ Inputs

### Function

Contains an array with 32 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and is only used for communication with the user program via the field bus.

### Object description

Index	2400 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Inputs

---

Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 33  Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Inputs" to "NanoJ Inputs".

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	20 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 20 <sub>h</sub>
Name	NanoJ Input #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

This is where the specified values, for example, can be transferred to the VMM program.

## 2410h NanoJ Init Parameters

### Function

This object works exactly like the object 2400<sub>h</sub>, except that this object is persistent.

### Object description

---

Index	2410 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Init Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1450
Change History	

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	20 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 20 <sub>h</sub>
Name	NanoJ Init Parameter #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 2500h NanoJ Outputs

### Function

Contains an array with 32 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and is only used for communication with the user program via the field bus.

### Object description

Index	2500 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Outputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 33  Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Outputs" to "NanoJ Outputs".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	20 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 20 <sub>h</sub>
Name	NanoJ Output #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32

---

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The VMM program can store results here that can then be read out via the field bus.

## 2600h NanoJ Debug Output

### Function

This object contains debug outputs for a user program.

### Object description

---

Index	2600 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	NanoJ Debug Output
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 65  Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Entry "Object Name" modified from "VMM Debug Output" to "NanoJ Debug Output".

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 40 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Value #1 - #64
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The VMM program stores the debug outputs here that have been called up with the function `VmmDebugOutputString()`, `VmmDebugOutputInt()`, and suchlike.

## 2700h User Storage Area

### Function

 **DANGER**

The motor has to stand still during the process of saving and is not allowed to get started while saving.

In this object up to 8 16 Bit values from NanoJ program can be stored permanently. These data are available even after a restart of the controller.

Set sub-index 1 to the value "1", the data will get stored and reloaded after power-up.

### Object description

Index	2700h
Object Name	User Storage Area
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	USER_STORAGE_AREA
Saveable	No
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1426: Amount of subentries has changed from 22 to 10.</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1446: Entry "Name" modified from "Storage Control Word" to "Highest Sub-index Supported".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1446: Table entry "Access" at sub-index 00 modified from "Read/write" to "Read only".</p>

### Value description

Sub-index	00h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	09h
Sub-index	01h
Name	Storage Control Word
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00h

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #2
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #3
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #4
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #5
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #6
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>

Name	Storage #7
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Storage #8
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

## 3202h Motor Drive Submode Select

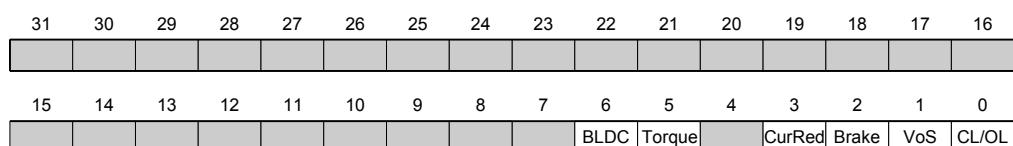
### Function

Controls the control mode such as the closed loop /open loop changeover and whether velocity mode is simulated via the S control, or whether it operates with a true v control in the closed loop.

### Object description

Index	3202 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Drive Submode Select
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: drive
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000040<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000000<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Entry "Saveable" modified from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: drive".

### Description



### CL/OL

Switchover between open loop and closed loop

- Value = "0": Open loop
- Value = "1": Closed loop

### VoS

Value = "1": Simulate v-control via an S ramp

### Brake

Value = "1": Switch on the brake controller

### CurRed (Current Reduction)

Value = "1": Current reduction activated in open loop

### Torque

Only active in **Profile Torque** Mode

Value = "1": M-control is active, otherwise a V-control is superimposed

### BLDC

Value = "1": Motor type "BLDC" (brushless DC motor)

## 320Ah Motor Drive Sensor Display Open Loop

### Function

It can be used to change the source for objects **6044<sub>h</sub>** and **6064<sub>h</sub>** in open loop mode.

### Object description

Index	320A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Drive Sensor Display Open Loop
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Commutation
Data type	INTEGER32

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Torque
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Velocity
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Position
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The following subindices haven a meaning:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: Unused
- 02<sub>h</sub>: Unused
- 03<sub>h</sub>: Changes the source of object 6044<sub>h</sub>:
  - Value = "-1": The internally calculated value is entered in object 6044<sub>h</sub>
  - Value = "0": The value is kept at 0
  - Value = "1": The encoder value is entered in object 6044<sub>h</sub>
- 04<sub>h</sub>: Changes the source of object 6064<sub>h</sub>:
  - Value = "-1": The internally calculated value is entered in object 6064<sub>h</sub>
  - Value = "0": The value is kept at 0
  - Value = "1": The encoder value is entered in object 6064<sub>h</sub>

## 320Bh Motor Drive Sensor Display Closed Loop

### Function

It can be used to change the source for objects 6044<sub>h</sub> and 6064<sub>h</sub> in closed loop mode.

## Object description

Index	320B <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Drive Sensor Display Closed Loop
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Commutation
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Torque
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Velocity
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Position
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	

---

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

---

## Description

The following subindices haven a meaning:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: Unused
- 02<sub>h</sub>: Unused
- 03<sub>h</sub>: Changes the source of object 6044<sub>h</sub>:
  - Value = "-1": The internally calculated value is entered in object 6044<sub>h</sub>
  - Value = "0": The value is kept at 0
  - Value = "1": The encoder value is entered in object 6044<sub>h</sub>
- 04<sub>h</sub>: Changes the source of object 6064<sub>h</sub>:
  - Value = "-1": The internally calculated value is entered in object 6064<sub>h</sub>
  - Value = "0": The value is kept at 0
  - Value = "1": The encoder value is entered in object 6064<sub>h</sub>

## 3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set

### Function

Contains the P and I values of the current, distance and position controllers for the open loop (only the current controller is activated) and closed loop.

### Object description

---

Index	3210 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Drive Parameter Set
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Amount of subentries has changed from 9 to 11  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "S_P" to "Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "S_I" to "Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "V_P" to "Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "V_I" to "Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "Id_P" to "Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "Id_I" to "Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "Iq_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)".  Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "Iq_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)".

---

Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "I\_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive - Stepper Motor, Open Loop)".

Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Name" modified from "I\_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive - Stepper Motor, Open Loop)".

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0A <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00000800<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00002710<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000800<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00007530<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00002710<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00002710<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00002EE0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00004E20<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00001B58<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 0000EA60<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00004E20<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

- PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00004E20<sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 0000001E<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00000064<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00000004<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 000001F4<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00000064<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00000064<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 000668A0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 0007A120<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 000668A0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 000061A8<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 0007A120<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 0007A120<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : 00002EE0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00001388<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00002EE0<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000BB8<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00001388<sub>h</sub></li> <li>• PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00001388<sub>h</sub></li> </ul>

Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	

## Specified Value

- : 000668A0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 0007A120<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 000668A0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 000061A8<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 0007A120<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 0007A120<sub>h</sub>
- 

Sub-index

 08<sub>h</sub>

Name

Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type

INTEGER32

Access

Read/write

PDO Mapping

No

Admissible Values

## Specified Value

- : 00002EE0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00001388<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00002EE0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000BB8<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00001388<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00001388<sub>h</sub>
- 

Sub-index

 09<sub>h</sub>

Name

Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive - Stepper Motor, Open Loop)

Data type

INTEGER32

Access

Read/write

PDO Mapping

No

Admissible Values

## Specified Value

- : 0003A980<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 00027100<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00027100<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 00027100<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 00027100<sub>h</sub>
- 

Sub-index

 0A<sub>h</sub>

Name

Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive - Stepper Motor, Open Loop)

Data type

INTEGER32

Access

Read/write

PDO Mapping

No

Admissible Values

## Specified Value

- : 0000AFC8<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-E-01: 000055F0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C6018L4204-E-01: 00002710<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-CB59M024035-E-01: 00000000<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918L4204-E-01: 000055F0<sub>h</sub>
  - PD4-C5918M4204-KSAR2: 000055F0<sub>h</sub>
-

## Description

- Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>: Number of entries
- Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Proportional value of the S (position) control
- Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Integral value of the S (position) control
- Sub-index 03<sub>h</sub>: Proportional value of the V (velocity) control
- Sub-index 04<sub>h</sub>: Integral value of the V (velocity) control
- Sub-index 05<sub>h</sub>: (Closed Loop) Proportional value of the current controller for the field-forming component
- Sub-index 06<sub>h</sub>: (Closed Loop) Integral value of the current controller for the field-forming component
- Sub-index 07<sub>h</sub>: (Closed Loop) Proportional value of the current controller for the torque-forming component
- Sub-index 08<sub>h</sub>: (Closed Loop) Integral value of the current controller for the torque-forming component
- Sub-index 09<sub>h</sub>: (Open Loop) Proportional value of the current controller for the torque-forming component
- Sub-index 0A<sub>h</sub>: (Open Loop) Integral value of the current controller for the torque-forming component

## 3212h Motor Drive Flags

### Function

This object determines, whether the output voltage for the motor is active in state "switched on" of the DS 402 State machine or not. Furthermore the direction of rotation of the rotating field can get changed.

#### Note

Changes in sub-index 02 are valid after a reset of the controller.

### Object description

Index	3212 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motor Drive Flags
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER8
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1450
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Amount of subentries has changed from 2 to 3.  Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Amount of subentries has changed from 3 to 4.

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only

PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	03h
Sub-index	01h
Name	Enable Legacy Power Mode
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00h
Sub-index	02h
Name	Override Field Inversion
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00h
Sub-index	03h
Name	Do Not Touch Controller Settings
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00h

## Description

For the sub-index 01h are valid values:

- Value = "0": The output voltage for the motor (PWM) at state "Switched On" of " **DS402 Power State machine**" is set fix to 50%, no holding torque is build up.
- Value = "1": The output voltage for the motor (PWM) at state "Switched On" of " **DS402 Power State machine**" is controlled active by the controller, holding torque is build up. The motor will kept still.

For the sub-index 02h are valid values:

- Value = "0": default values of the firmware will be used
- Value = "1": force a non inverting of the rotating field
- Value = "-1": force a inverting of the rotating field

## 3220h Analog Inputs

### Function

Shows the present values of the analog inputs in [digits].

Object **3221h** allows the respective analog input to be configured as a current or voltage input.

## Object description

Index	3220 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Analog Inputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	No
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

Formulas for conversion of [digits] into the respective unit:

- Voltage input: (x digits - 512 digits) \* 20 V / 1024 digits
- Current input: x digits \* 20 mA/1024 digits

## 3221h Analogue Inputs Control

### Function

This object can be used to change an analog input from voltage to current measurement.

## Object description

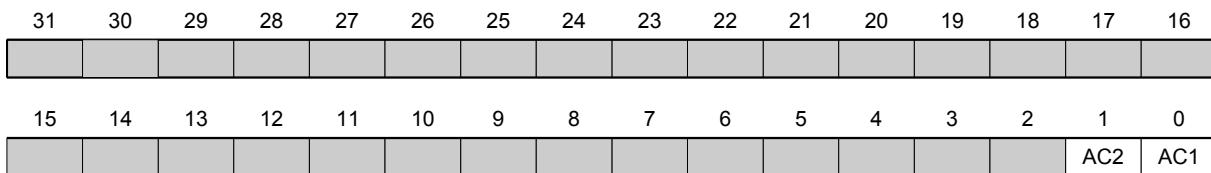
Index	3221 <sub>h</sub>
-------	-------------------

---

Object Name	Analogue Inputs Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description



In general: If a bit is set to 0, the analog input measures the voltage; if the bit is set to 1, the current is measured.

### AC1

Setting for analog input 1

### AC2

Setting for analog input 2

## 3225h Analogue Inputs Switches

### Function

This object contains either the adjusted CANopen nodeld of the rotary switch or the positions of the DIP switches

### Object description

---

Index	3225 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Analogue Inputs Switches
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1436
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1436: Table entry "PDO Mapping" at sub-index 01 modified from "RX - PDO" to "TX - PDO".

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input Switch1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

In sub-index 1 the nodeld of the rotary switch(es) is registered if a CANopen interface is available to the controller.

When a DIP-Switch is fitted to the controller, the positions of the DIP switches are stored in sub-index 1. Bit 0 accords the switch 1, the value of the bit is "1" if the switch is set to "on".

## 3240h Digital Inputs Control

### Function

This object can be used to manipulate the digital inputs as described in the "**Digital inputs and outputs**" section.

It applies for all the subindices:

- Bit 0 to 15 control the special functions.
- Bit 16 to 31 control the level of the outputs.

### Object description

Index	3240 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Inputs Control
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Version 1.0.3: Sub-index 01 <sub>h</sub> : The "Name" entry was changed from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable" Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Amount of subentries has changed from 8 to 9.

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	08 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Special Function Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Function Inverted
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Force Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Force Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Input Range Select

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Differential Select
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The subentries have the following function:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index switches on the special functions of the respective input if the bit has the value "1".
- 02<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index inverts the logic of an input if the respective input has the value "1".
- 03<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index forces an input value if the bit has the value "1". An input with a forced value is always set to the value entered in subentry 4<sub>h</sub> regardless of the applied voltage level.
- 04<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index specifies the input value to be forced.
- 05<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index always contains the read, unmodified input value.
- 06<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index switches the switching thresholds between 5 V (value "0" in the sub-index) and 24 V (value "1" in the sub-index) for all inputs at once.
- 07<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index switches the inputs from a single ended (value "0" in the sub-index) to differential (value "1" in the sub-index) for all inputs at once.
- 08<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index enables "Input Routing" when the value "1" is written to it.

## 3241h Digital Input Capture

### Function

With this object the encoder position can automatically get captured when a change of level at digital input 2 occurs.

### Object description

Index	3241 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Input Capture
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32

---

Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1446
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Control
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Capture Count
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Encoder Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

- Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: the type of level change can get selected:
  - Function deactivated: value "0"
  - On rising edge: value "1"
  - On falling edge: value "2"
  - On both edges: value "3"
- Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: describes the number of counted level changes since the last start of the function; gets recessed to 0 when sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> gets set to 1,2 or 3.
- Sub-index 03<sub>h</sub>: Encoder position of the level change (in absolute user units taken from 6064<sub>h</sub>)
- Sub-index 04<sub>h</sub>: Encoder value of the level change

## 3242h Digital Input Routing

### Function

This object determines the sources of the input routing which will end up in the object 60FD<sub>h</sub>.

### Object description

Index	3242 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Input Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1504
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	24 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 24 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Input Source #1 - #36
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> holds the source for the bit 0 of the object **60FD**. The sub-index 02<sub>h</sub> holds the source for bit 2 of the object **60FD** and so on.

The number written to a sub-index determines the source for the corresponding bit. The following table for all the possible sources.

Nummer		
dec	hex	Signal source
00	00	Signal is always "0"
01	01	Physical input 1
02	02	Physical input 2
03	03	Physical input 3
04	04	Physical input 4
05	05	Physical input 5
06	06	Physical input 6
07	07	Physical input 7
08	08	Physical input 8
09	09	Physical input 9
10	0A	Physical input 10
11	0B	Physical input 11
12	0C	Physical input 12
13	0D	Physical input 13
14	0E	Physical input 14
15	0F	Physical input 15
16	10	Physical input 16
65	41	Hall input "U"
66	42	Hall input "V"
67	43	Hall input "W"
68	44	Encoder input "A"
69	45	Encoder input "B"
70	46	Encoder input "Index"
71	47	USB power signal
72	48	Status ethernet active
73	49	DIP-Switch 1
74	4A	DIP-Switch 2
75	4B	DIP-Switch 3
76	4C	DIP-Switch 4
77	4D	DIP-Switch 5
78	4E	DIP-Switch 6
79	4F	DIP-Switch 7
80	50	DIP-Switch 8
128	80	Signal is always "1"
129	81	Inverted physical input 1
130	82	Inverted physical input 2
131	83	Inverted physical input 3
132	84	Inverted physical input 4
133	85	Inverted physical input 5
134	86	Inverted physical input 6

Nummer		
dec	hex	Signal source
135	87	Inverted physical input 7
136	88	Inverted physical input 8
137	89	Inverted physical input 9
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15
144	90	Inverted physical input 16
193	C1	Inverted hall input "U"
194	C2	Inverted hall input "V"
195	C3	Inverted hall input "W"
196	C4	Inverted encoder input "A"
197	C5	Inverted encoder input "B"
198	C6	Inverted encoder input "Index"
199	C7	Inverted USB power signal
200	C8	Inverted status "Ethernet active"
201	C9	Inverted DIP-Switch 1
202	CA	Inverted DIP-Switch 2
203	CB	Inverted DIP-Switch 3
204	CC	Inverted DIP-Switch 4
205	CD	Inverted DIP-Switch 5
206	CE	Inverted DIP-Switch 6
207	CF	Inverted DIP-Switch 7
208	D0	Inverted DIP-Switch 8

## 3250h Digital Outputs Control

### Function

This object can be used to control the digital outputs as described in the "**Digital inputs and outputs**" section.

It applies for all the subindices:

- Bit 0 to 15 control the special functions.
- Bit 16 to 31 control the level of the outputs.

### Object description

Index	3250h
Object Name	Digital Outputs Control
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426

### Change History

Firmware Version FIR-v1426: Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Entry "Name" changed from "Special Function Disable" auf "Special Function Enable"

Firmware Version FIR-v1446: Entry "Name" modified from "Special Function Enable" to "No Function".

Firmware Version FIR-v1512: Amount of subentries has changed from 6 to 9.

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	08 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	No Function
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Function Inverted
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Force Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Force Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Reserved1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Reserved2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

The subentries have the following function:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: No function.
- 02<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index inverts the logic (from opener logic to closer logic)
- 03<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index forces an output value if the bit has the value "1". The level of the output is defined in sub-index 4<sub>h</sub>.
- 04<sub>h</sub>: This sub-index defines the level to be applied to the output. The value "0" delivers a logical low level at the digital output; value "1" delivers a logical high level.
- 05<sub>h</sub>: In this sub-index, the bit combination applied to the outputs is stored.
- 06<sub>h</sub> and 07<sub>h</sub>: reserved
- 08<sub>h</sub>: This subentry enables "Output Routing" when the value "1" is written to it.

## 3252h Digital Output Routing

### Function

This object assigns a signal source to a digital output and can be controlled with object 60FE<sub>h</sub>

## Object description

---

Index	3252 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Output Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	05 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub> - 05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Output Control #1 - #5
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	1080 <sub>h</sub>

---

## 3320h Read Analogue Input

### Function

Displays the momentary value of the analogue inputs in user units.

## Object description

---

Index	3320 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Read Analogue Input
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	

---

Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The user units are combined from offset (3321<sub>h</sub>) and pre scaling value (3322<sub>h</sub>). When both objects are left to the default settings, the value in 3320<sub>h</sub> is given in the unit "ADC digits".

Formulars for converting from digits to the particular unig:

Voltage input: x digits \* 10 V / 1024 digits

Current input: x digits \* 20 mA / 1024 digits

For the sub entries apply:

- Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>: Amount of analogue inputs
- Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Analogue value 1
- Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Analogue value 2

## 3321h Analogue Input Offset

### Function

Offset that is added to the read-in analog value (3320<sub>h</sub>) before division with the divider from object 3322<sub>h</sub> is carried out.

## Object description

Index	3321 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Analogue Input Offset
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## Description

- Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>: Number of offsets
- Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Offset for analog input 1
- Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Offset for analog input 2

## 3322h Analogue Input Pre-scaling

### Function

Value with which the read-in analog value (3320<sub>h</sub>, 3321<sub>h</sub>) is divided before it is written into object 3320<sub>h</sub>.

## Object description

Index	3322 <sub>h</sub>
-------	-------------------

---

Object Name	Analogue Input Pre-scaling
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	All values allowed, except 0
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	All values allowed, except 0
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

- Sub-index 00<sub>h</sub>: Number of dividers
- Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Divider for analog input 1
- Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Divider for analog input 2

## 3502h MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping

### Function

Objects for the rx mapping can get written in this object.

### Object description

---

Index	3502 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING

---

---

Saveable	yes, category: communication
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1614
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	08 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60400010 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00050008 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60600008 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	32020020 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	607A0020 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60810020 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60420010 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60FE0120 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	9th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0A <sub>h</sub>
Name	10th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0B <sub>h</sub>

Name	11th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0C <sub>h</sub>
Name	12th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0D <sub>h</sub>
Name	13th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0E <sub>h</sub>
Name	14th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	0F <sub>h</sub>
Name	15th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	10 <sub>h</sub>
Name	16th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 3602h MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping

### Function

Objects for the tx mapping can get written in this object.

### Object description

Index	3602h
Object Name	MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Saveable	yes, category: communication
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1614
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	06h

Sub-index	01h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60410010h

Sub-index	02h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00050008h

Sub-index	03h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write

PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60610008 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60640020 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60440010 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	60FD0020 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	07 <sub>h</sub>
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	08 <sub>h</sub>
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	09 <sub>h</sub>
Name	9th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0A <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	10th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0B <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	11th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0C <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	12th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0D <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	13th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0E <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	14th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	0F <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	15th Object To Be Mapped
------	--------------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	10 <sub>h</sub>
Name	16th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

## 3700h Following Error Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action to be executed if a "following error" is triggered.

### Object description

Index	3700 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Following Error Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	FFFF <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description

Value	Description
-32768 to -2	Reserved
-1	No reaction.
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

## 4012h HW Information

### Function

This object shows information about the hardware.

### Object description

Index	4012 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	HW Information

---

Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Savable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	EEPROM Size In Bytes
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

Sub-index 01: Specifies the size of the connected EEPROM in byte. The value 0 implies "no EEPROM connected".

## 4040h Drive Serial Number

### Function

This object contains the serial number of the motor controller.

### Object description

---

Index	4040 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Drive Serial Number
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	

Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1450
Change History	

---

## 603Fh Error Code

### Function

This object contains the error code of the last error occurred.

This value corresponds to the lower 16 bit of the object **1003h**. For the description of the error code consult the object **1003h**, please.

### Object description

Index	603Fh
Object Name	Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Description

For the meaning of the error, see object **1003h** (Pre-defined Error Field).

## 6040h Controlword

### Function

The motor is switched on and travel commands can be carried out with this object.

### Object description

Index	6040h
Object Name	Controlword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## Description

This object controls the " **DS402 Power State machine**". The function of parts of the object are depending on the currently selected mode.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						OMS	HALT	FR		OMS [3]	EO	QS	EV	SO	

### SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Switched on" state

### EV (Enable Voltage)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable voltage" state

### QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Switches the "Quick stop" state

### EO (Enable Operation)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable operation" state

### OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning depends on the selected operating mode

### FR (Fault Reset)

Resets an error (if possible)

### HALT

Value = "1": Triggers a stop, available in the following modes:

- **Profile Position**
- **Velocity**
- **Profile Velocity**
- **Profile Torque**

## 6041h Statusword

### Function

This object queries whether the state commanded with object **6040h** (control word) has been reached.

### Object description

Index	6041 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Statusword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description

This object controls the " **DS402 Power State machine**". The function of parts of the object are depending on the currently selected mode.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLA		OMS [2]	ILA	TARG	REM	SYNC	WARN	SOD	QS	VE	FAULT	OE	SO	RTSO	

### RTSO (Ready To Switch On)

Value = "1": Motor controller is in the "Ready To Switch On" state

### SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Motor controller is in the "Switched On" state

### OE (Operational Enabled)

Value = "1": Motor controller is in the state "Operational Enabled" state

### FAULT

Error occurred

### VE (Voltage Enabled)

Voltage created

### QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Motor controller is in the "Quick Stop" state

### SOD (Switched On Disabled)

Value = "1": Motor controller is in the "Switched on disabled" state

### WARN (Warning)

Value = "1": Warning

### REM (Remote)

Remote (value of bit always "1")

### TARG (Target Reached)

Target specification reached

### ILA (Internal Limit Reached)

Limit exceeded

### OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning depends on the selected operating mode

### CLA (Closed Loop Available)

Value = "1": AutoSetup successful and closed loop possible

## 6042h VI Target Velocity

### Function

Specifies the target speed in user units.

### Object description

Index	6042h
Object Name	VI Target Velocity

---

Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00C8 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 6043h VI Velocity Demand

### Function

Specifies the actual target speed in user units.

### Object description

---

Index	6043 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Demand
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6044h VI Velocity Actual Value

### Function

Specifies the current actual speed in user units.

In open loop mode, the source of this object can be set either to the internal, calculated value or to the encoder with object **320A<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>**.

In closed loop mode, the source of this object can be set either to the internal, calculated value or to the encoder with object **320B<sub>h</sub>:03<sub>h</sub>**.

### Object description

---

Index	6044 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only

---

---

PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount

### Function

The minimum speed and maximum speed in user units can be set with this object.

### Object description

---

Index	6046 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Min Max Amount
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	MinAmount
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	MaxAmount
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00004E20 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

Sub-index 1 contains the minimum speed.

Sub-index 2 contains the maximum speed.

### Note

If the magnitude of the specified target speed (object **6042<sub>h</sub>**) is less than the minimum speed, the minimum speed applies. If the target speed is 0, the motor stops.

A target speed greater than the maximum speed sets the speed to the maximum speed and sets bit 11 "Limit exceeded" in object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (status word).

## 6048h VI Velocity Acceleration

### Function

Sets the acceleration ramp in velocity mode (see " **Velocity**" ).

### Object description

Index	6048 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Acceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-------------------

## Description

The acceleration is specified as a fraction:

Speed change per time change.

Sub-index 01<sub>h</sub>: Contains the speed change in steps per second (U32).

Sub-index 02<sub>h</sub>: Contains the time change in seconds (U16).

## 6049h VI Velocity Deceleration

### Function

Sets the brake ramp in velocity mode (see chapter " **Velocity**" ).

### Object description

Index	6049 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Deceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	

---

Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-------------------

---

## 604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop

### Function

This object defines the deceleration if the quick stop state is initiated in velocity mode.

### Object description

---

Index	604A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Velocity Quick Stop
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00001388 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>

---

### Description

Sub-index 1 contains the speed change, and sub-index 2 the associated time in seconds.

Both together are computed as the acceleration:

$$\text{Velocity Quick Stop} = \text{DeltaSpeed} (604A_h:01_h) / \text{DeltaTime} (604A_h:02_h)$$

## 604Ch VI Dimension Factor

### Function

The unit for the speed specifications for the objects that pertain to the Velocity Mode are defined here.

### Object description

Index	604C <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	VI Dimension Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	VI Dimension Factor Numerator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	VI Dimension Factor Denominator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000003C <sub>h</sub>

### Description

If sub-index 1 is set to the value "1" and sub-index 2 is set to the value "60", the speed is indicated in revolutions per minute.

Otherwise, sub-index 1 contains the denominator (multiplier) and sub-index 2 the numerator (divisor) with which the speed specifications are computed.

The result is interpreted as revolutions per second; at object 2060<sub>h</sub>, the selection is made of whether these are electrical (2060<sub>h</sub> = 0) or mechanical (2060<sub>h</sub> = 1) revolutions per second.

## 605Ah Quick Stop Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action to be executed when the " **DS402 Power State machine**" transitions to the Quick Stop state.

### Object description

Index	605Ah
Object Name	Quick Stop Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description

Value	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
3 to 32767	Reserved

## 605Bh Shutdown Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action to be executed when the " **DS402 Power State machine**" transitions from the "Operation enabled" state to the "Ready to switch on" state.

### Object description

Index	605Bh
Object Name	Shutdown Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001h
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426

---

## Change History

---

### Description

Value	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 to 32767	Reserved

---

## 605Ch Disable Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action to be executed when the " **DS402 Power State machine**" transitions from the "Operation enabled" state to the "Switched on" state.

### Object description

Index	605C <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Disable Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Description

Value	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 to 32767	Reserved

---

## 605Dh Halt Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action to be executed if stop bit 8 is set in control word **6040<sub>h</sub>**.

### Object description

Index	605D <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Halt Option Code

---

Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

Value	Description
-32768 to 0	Reserved
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

## 605Eh Fault Option Code

### Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed when the motor needs to be brought to idling in case of a fault.

## Object description

---

Index	605E <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Fault Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0002 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

Value	Description
-32768 to -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop with short-circuit braking
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 to 32767	Reserved

## 6060h Modes Of Operation

### Function

The desired operating mode is entered in this object.

### Object description

Index	6060 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Modes Of Operation
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

### Description

Mode	Description
-128 to -2	Manufacturer-specific operation modes
-1	Clock/direction mode
0	No mode change/no mode assigned
1	Profile Position Mode
2	Velocity Mode
3	Profile Velocity Mode
4	Profile Torque Mode
5	Reserved
6	Homing Mode
7	Not assigned
8 to 127	Reserved

## 6061h Modes Of Operation Display

### Function

Contains the current operating mode.

### Object description

Index	6061 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Modes Of Operation Display
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Saveable	No

---

Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6062h Position Demand Value

### Function

Specifies the actual set position in user units.

### Object description

---

Index	6062 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Demand Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6063h Position Actual Internal Value

### Function

Contains the actual encoder position in cycles since the drive was switched on.

### CAUTION

The value of this object is invalid in case the object for the encoder resolution (object 2052<sub>h</sub>) is set to the value "0".

### Object description

---

Index	6063 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Actual Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6064h Position Actual Value

### Function

Contains the current actual position (encoder position converted acc. to Feed Constant (**6092**) and Gear Ratio (**6091**) and reference position)

In open loop mode, the source of this object can be set either to the internal, calculated value or to the encoder with object **320A<sub>h</sub>:04<sub>h</sub>**.

In closed loop mode, the source of this object can be set either to the internal, calculated value or to the encoder with object **320B<sub>h</sub>:04<sub>h</sub>**.

### CAUTION

The value of this object is invalid in case the object for the encoder resolution (object **2052<sub>h</sub>**) is set to the value "0" and the encoder is selected as source.

### Object description

Index	6064 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## 6065h Following Error Window

### Function

Specifies the maximum following error symmetrically to the demanded position.

### Object description

Index	6065 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Following Error Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000100 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

## Description

If the value of the following error window is set to "FFFFFFF<sub>h</sub>", the following control is switched off.

If the difference between the actual position and the set position is so large that value of this object is exceeded, an error will be noted in the object **1003<sub>h</sub>**. The deviation must be longer than the time in object **6066<sub>h</sub>**.

In the object **3700<sub>h</sub>** a reaction for the following error can be set.

## 6066h Following Error Time Out

### Function

Time in milliseconds until too large a following error leads to an error message.

### Object description

Index	6066 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Following Error Time Out
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0064 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

## Description

If the difference between the actual position and the set position is so large that the value of object **6065<sub>h</sub>** is exceeded, the bit 11 "Internal Limit Reached" in the object **6041<sub>h</sub>** (statusword) is set. The deviation must be longer than the time in this object.

In the object **3700<sub>h</sub>** a reaction for the following error can be set.

## 6067h Position Window

### Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target position within which the target is considered to be reached.

If the value of the position window is FFFFFFFF<sub>h</sub>, the position window control is switched off.

### Object description

Index	6067 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application

---

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000000A <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 6068h Position Window Time

### Function

For this time period in milliseconds, the actual position must be within the "Position Window" (**6067**) for the target position to be considered as reached.

### Object description

---

Index	6068 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0064 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1504: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 606Bh Velocity Demand Value

### Function

Speed specification for the control in the Profile Velocity Mode.

This object is computed with user-defined units (see also "**User-defined units**"). The motor controller is delivered with the units set to rpm.

### Object description

---

Index	606B <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Demand Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

This object contains the output of the ramp generator which is the specified value for the speed controller at the same time.

## 606Ch Velocity Actual Value

### Function

The current actual speed in the profile velocity mode.

### Object description

Index	606C <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 606Dh Velocity Window

### Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target velocity within which the target is considered to be reached.

### Object description

Index	606D <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	001E <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## Description

This value specifies by how much the actual speed may vary from the set speed for bit 10 "Target reached" in status word (**6041<sub>h</sub>**) to be set to "1".

## 606Eh Velocity Window Time

### Function

For this time period in milliseconds, the actual velocity must be within the "Velocity Window" (**606D<sub>h</sub>**) for the target velocity to be considered as reached.

### Object description

Index	606E <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Velocity Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## Description

This object specifies how long the actual speed and the set speed must be near each other in magnitude (see **606D<sub>h</sub>**) for bit 10 "Target reached" in status word (**6041<sub>h</sub>**) to be set to "1".

## 6071h Target Torque

### Function

This object contains the target torque for the "Profile Torque" and the "Cyclic Synchronous Torque" mode.

### Object description

Index	6071 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Target Torque
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426

### Change History

Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

## Description

The nominal current in object **203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** is equal to a nominal torque. This object is expressed as per thousand of this nominal torque, e.g. the value "500" means "50%" of the nominal torque, "1100" is equal to 110%. This value cannot exceed the peak torque (generated by peak current in **2031<sub>h</sub>**).

## 6072h Max Torque

### Function

The object describes the maximum torque.

### Object description

Index	6072 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Max Torque
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

## Description

The nominal current in object **203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** is equal to a nominal torque. This object is expressed as per thousand of this nominal torque, e.g. the value "500" means "50%" of the nominal torque, "1100" is equal to 110%. This value cannot exceed the peak torque (generated by peak current in **2031<sub>h</sub>**).

## 6074h Torque Demand

### Function

Current output value of the ramp generator (torque) for the internal control.

### Object description

Index	6074 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Torque Demand
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>

Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

The nominal current in object **203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** is equal to a nominal torque. This object is expressed as per thousand of this nominal torque, e.g. the value "500" means "50%" of the nominal torque, "1100" is equal to 110%. This value cannot exceed the peak torque (generated by peak current in **2031<sub>h</sub>**).

## 6077h Torque Actual Value

### Function

This object provides the actual value of the torque.

### Object description

---

Index	6077 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Torque Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	No
Savable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1540
Change History	

---

## Description

The nominal current in object **203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>** is equal to a nominal torque. This object is expressed as per thousand of this nominal torque, e.g. the value "500" means "50%" of the nominal torque, "1100" is equal to 110%. This value cannot exceed the peak torque (generated by peak current in **2031<sub>h</sub>**).

## 607Ah Target Position

### Function

This object specifies the target position in the "Profile Position" the "Cyclic Synchronous Position" mode.

### Object description

---

Index	607A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Target Position
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO

---

Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000FA0 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

---

## 607Bh Position Range Limit

### Function

Contains the minimum and maximum position.

### Object description

---

Index	607B <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Range Limit
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Min Position Range Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	80000001 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Max Position Range Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	7FFFFFFE <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

If this range is exceeded or undercut, an overflow occurs. Limit values for the target position can be set in object **607D<sub>h</sub>** ("Software Position Limit") to prevent this overflow.

## 607Ch Home Offset

### Function

Specifies the difference between the zero position of the application and the reference point of the machine. This object is computed in the same unit used for calculation for object **607A<sub>h</sub>** (see " **User-defined units**" ).

### Object description

---

Index	607C <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Home Offset
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 607Dh Software Position Limit

### Function

Limit values for the target position.

### Object description

---

Index	607D <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Software Position Limit
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Min Position Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	80000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Max Position Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	7FFFFFFF <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The target position must lie within the limits set here. Before the check, the home offset (**607C<sub>h</sub>**) is deducted in each case:

Corrected min position limit = min position limit - home offset

Corrected max position limit = max position limit - home offset.

## 607Eh Polarity

### Function

This object can be used to reverse the direction of rotation.

### Object description

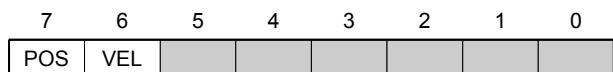
---

Index	607E <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Polarity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

The general rule for direction reversal is: Reversal is activated if a bit is set to the value "1". If the value is "0", the direction of rotation is as specified in the respective mode



## VEL (Velocity)

Reversal of the direction of rotation in the following modes:

- Profile Velocity Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
- Velocity Mode

## POS (Position)

Reversal of the direction of rotation in the following modes:

- Profile Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

# 6081h Profile Velocity

## Function

Specifies the maximum traveling speed in revolutions per second.

This object is computed with user-defined units (see " **User-defined units**" ). The motor controller is delivered with the units set to revolutions per minute.

## Object description

Index	6081 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Profile Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

# 6082h End Velocity

## Function

Specifies the speed at the end of the traveled ramp.

This object is computed with user-defined units (see " **User-defined units**" ). The motor controller is delivered with the units set to revolutions per minute.

## Object description

Index	6082 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	End Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application

---

Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6083h Profile Acceleration

### Function

Specifies the maximum acceleration in revolutions within a second.

### Object description

---

Index	6083 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Profile Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6084h Profile Deceleration

### Function

Specifies the maximum deceleration in revolutions/s<sup>2</sup>.

### Object description

---

Index	6084 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Profile Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6085h Quick Stop Deceleration

### Function

Specifies the maximum Quick Stop deceleration in revolutions/s<sup>2</sup>.

### Object description

---

Index	6085 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Quick Stop Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00001388 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6086h Motion Profile Type

### Function

Specifies the ramp type.

### Object description

---

Index	6086 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Motion Profile Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Description

Value = "0": = trapezoid ramp

Value = "3": Jerk-limited ramp

## 6087h Torque Slope

### Function

This object contains the torque slope in torque mode.

## Object description

---

Index	6087 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Torque Slope
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

The nominal current in object 203B<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub> is equal to a nominal torque. This object is expressed as per thousand of this nominal torque, e.g. the value "500" means "50%" of the nominal torque, "1100" is equal to 110%. This value cannot exceed the peak torque (generated by peak current in 2031<sub>h</sub>).

## 608Fh Position Encoder Resolution

### Function

Encoder cycles per revolution.

## Object description

---

Index	608F <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Position Encoder Resolution
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Encoder Increments
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No

**Admissible Values**

Specified Value	000007D0 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	Motor Revolutions
------	-------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

Admissible Values	
-------------------	--

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

**Description**

Position encoder resolution = encoder cycles (608F<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>)/motor revolutions (608F<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>)

**6091h Gear Ratio**
**Function**

Number of motor revolutions per revolution of the output axis.

**Object description**

Index	6091 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Gear Ratio
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

**Value description**

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Motor Revolutions
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Shaft Revolutions

---

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

Gear ratio = motor revolutions (6091<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>) / shaft revolutions (6091<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>)

## 6092h Feed Constant

### Function

Feed per revolution for a linear drive.

### Object description

---

Index	6092 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Feed Constant
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Feed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Shaft Revolutions
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	

---

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

---

## Description

Feed Constant = Feed (**6092<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub>**)/Shaft Revolutions (**6092<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub>**)

## 6098h Homing Method

### Function

This object selects the homing mode.

### Object description

---

Index	6098 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Homing Method
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	23 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 6099h Homing Speed

### Function

Specifies the speeds for the Homing Mode (**6098<sub>h</sub>**) in revolutions/s.

This object is computed with user-defined units (see " **User-defined units**" ). The motor controller is delivered with the units set to revolutions per minute.

### Object description

---

Index	6099 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Homing Speed
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No

---

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Speed During Search For Switch
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000032 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Speed During Search For Zero
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0000000A <sub>h</sub>

## Description

This value is computed with the numerator in object **2061<sub>h</sub>** and the denominator in object **2062<sub>h</sub>**.

The speed for the search of the switch is specified in sub-index 1.

The (lower) speed for the search for the reference position is specified in Sub-index 2.

### Note

- The speed in Sub-index 2 is also the starting speed for starting the acceleration ramp. If this is set too high, the motor loses steps or does not rotate at all. An excessive setting leads to the index marking being overlooked. The speed in sub-index 2 should therefore be below 1000 steps per second.
- The speed in sub-index 1 must be greater than the speed in sub-index 2.

## 609Ah Homing Acceleration

### Function

Specifies the acceleration ramp for homing mode in steps/s<sup>2</sup>.

### Object description

Index	609A <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Homing Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000001F4 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426

---

## Change History

### Description

The ramp is only used when starting off. When the switch is reached, the unit is automatically switched to the lower speed and is stopped as soon as it reaches the limit position.

## 60A4h Profile Jerk

### Function

In case of a jerk-limited ramp, the magnitude of the jerk can be entered in this object. An entry with the value "0" means that the jerk is not limited.

### Object description

Index	60A4 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Profile Jerk
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Name" modified from "End Acceleration Jerk" to "Begin Deceleration Jerk". Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Name" modified from "Begin Deceleration Jerk" to "End Acceleration Jerk".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Begin Acceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000003E8 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Begin Deceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	

Specified Value	000003E8 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
Name	End Acceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000003E8 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
Name	End Deceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000003E8 <sub>h</sub>

## 60C1h Interpolation Data Record

### Function

This object contains the target position for the interpolation algorithm of the operation mode "Interpolated Position".

### Object description

Index	60C1 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Interpolation Data Record
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1512
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	1st Set-point
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The next target position can be written in the sub-index 1 for the "Interpolated Position". At the next synchronisation point in time (depending of the type of field bus) this value gets valid.

## 60C2h Interpolation Time Period

### Function

This object contains the interpolation time in milliseconds.

### Object description

---

Index	60C2 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Interpolation Time Period
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_TIME_PERIOD
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	02 <sub>h</sub>

---

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Interpolation Time Period Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01 <sub>h</sub>

---

---

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Interpolation Time Index
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	FD <sub>h</sub>

---

## Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01<sub>h</sub>: Interpolation time, units: Specifies the interpolation time.
- 02<sub>h</sub>: Interpolation time, index: must hold the value of -3 (corresponds to the time basis in milliseconds).

## 60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration

### Function

This object provides the maximum buffer size, indicates the configured buffer organisation of interpolation data, and provides objects to define the size of the data record and to clear the buffers. This object is used to enable the drive device to receive the needed data in advance. It also is used to store the positions and further data sent by the control device.

### Object description

---

Index	60C4 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Interpolation Data Configuration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_DATA_CONFIGURATION
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	
Firmware Version	FIR-v1512
Change History	<p>Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Table entry "Access" at sub-index 05 modified from "Read/write" to "Write only".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1540: Table entry "Access" at sub-index 06 modified from "Read/write" to "Write only".</p> <p>Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".</p>

---

### Value description

---

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No

---

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	06 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------

Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	MaximumBufferSize
------	-------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	02 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	ActualBufferSize
------	------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED32
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------------

Sub-index	03 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	BufferOrganization
------	--------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED8
-----------	-----------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------

Sub-index	04 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	BufferPosition
------	----------------

Data type	UNSIGNED16
-----------	------------

Access	Read/write
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-------------------

Sub-index	05 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	SizeOfDataRecord
------	------------------

Data type	UNSIGNED8
-----------	-----------

Access	Write only
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

Specified Value	04 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------

Sub-index	06 <sub>h</sub>
-----------	-----------------

Name	BufferClear
------	-------------

Data type	UNSIGNED8
-----------	-----------

Access	Write only
--------	------------

PDO Mapping	No
-------------	----

## Admissible Values

---

Specified Value	00 <sub>h</sub>
-----------------	-----------------

---

## Description

The value of sub-index 01<sub>h</sub> contains the maximum possible number of interpolation data records.

The value of sub-index 02<sub>h</sub> contains the actual number of interpolation data records.

If sub-index 03<sub>h</sub> is "00" indicates a FIFO buffer organisation, if it is "01" it indicates a ring buffer organisation.

The value of sub-index 04<sub>h</sub> is dimensionless indicating the next free buffer entry point.

The value of sub-index 05<sub>h</sub> is given in byte. If the value "00" is written to sub-index 06<sub>h</sub> this clears the buffer inputs, disables the access, and clears all interpolated data records. If "01" is written to sub-index 06<sub>h</sub>, this enables access to the input buffers. All other values are reserved.

## 60C5h Max Acceleration

### Function

This object contains the maximum admissible acceleration ramp.

For the braking ramp: see object 60C6<sub>h</sub> "Max Deceleration".

### Object description

---

Index	60C5 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Max Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00001388 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## 60C6h Max Deceleration

### Function

This object contains the maximum admissible braking ramp.

For the acceleration ramp: See object 60C5<sub>h</sub> "Max Acceleration".

### Object description

---

Index	60C6 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Max Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO

---

## Admissible Values

 Specified Value 00001388<sub>h</sub>

Firmware Version FIR-v1426

Change History

## 60F2h Positioning Option Code

### Function

This object defines the positioning behaviour in "Profile Position" mode.

### Object description

Index	60F2 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Positioning Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	0001 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1446
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1614: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

### Description

At the moment only the following bits are supported:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MS	RESERVED [3]				IP OPTION [4]				RADO [2]		RRO [2]		CIO [2]	REL. OPT. [2]	

#### REL. OPT. (Relative Option)

These Bits determine relative rotation behaviour in the "Profile Position" mode when bit 6 of the controlword **6040<sub>h</sub>** = "1" is set.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Definition
0	0	Positioning moves is performed relative to the preceding (internal absolute) target position (rsp. relative to 0 if there is no preceding target position).
0	1	Positioning moves is performed relative to the actual position demand value (respectively the output of the trajectory generator).
1	0	Positioning moves is performed relative to the position actual value (object <b>6064<sub>h</sub></b> ).
1	1	Reserved

## RRO ( Request-Response Option)

### **WARNING**

These options make the controller modify the object Controlword **6040<sub>h</sub>**.

These bits determine the behaviour of the controlword **6040<sub>h</sub>** Bit 5 ("new setpoint") - the controller releases the bit itself. Therefore there is no need to set the bit to the value "0" externally. After the bit was set to "0" by the controller, the bit 12 ("setpoint acknowledgement") in the statusword **6041<sub>h</sub>** is set to the value "0".

Bit 4	Bit 5	Definition
0	0	The functionality is as described in <b>Setting move commands</b> .
0	1	The controller releases autonomously the new setpoint bit as soon as target is reached.
1	0	The controller releases autonomously the new setpoint bit as soon as able to accept new set-point data.
1	1	Reserved

## RADO (Rotary Axis Direction Option)

These Bits determine the rotation in the "Profile Position" mode.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Definition
0	0	Normal positioning similar to linear axis; If reaching or exceeding the position range limits ( <b>607B<sub>h</sub></b> ) the input value shall wrap automatically to the other end of the range. Positioning can be relative or absolute. Only with this bit combination, the movement greater than a modulo value is possible.
0	1	Positioning only in negative direction; if target position is higher than actual position, axis moves over the min position limit <b>607D<sub>h</sub>:01<sub>h</sub></b> to the target position.
1	0	Positioning only in positive direction; if target position is lower than actual position, axis moves over the max position limit <b>607D<sub>h</sub>:02<sub>h</sub></b> to the target position.
1	1	Positioning with the shortest way to the target position.

### Note

If the difference between actual value and target position in a 360° system is 180°, the axis moves in positive direction.

## 60F4h Following Error Actual Value

### Function

This object contains the current following error.

### Object description

Index	60F4 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Following Error Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE

---

Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description

This object is computed with user-defined units (see " **User-defined units**" ).

## 60FDh Digital Inputs

### Function

The digital inputs of the motor can be read with this object.

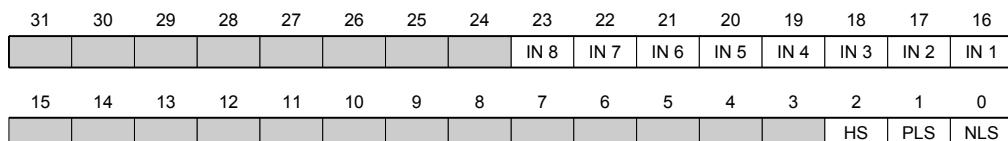
### Object description

---

Index	60FD <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Inputs
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

---

## Description



### NLS (Negative Limit Switch)

Negative limit switch

### PLS (Positive Limit Switch)

Positive limit switch

### HS (Home Switch)

Reference switch

### IN n (Input n)

Input n - the number of used bits is depending on the respective motor controller.

## 60FEh Digital Outputs

### Function

The digital outputs of the motor can be written with this object.

### Object description

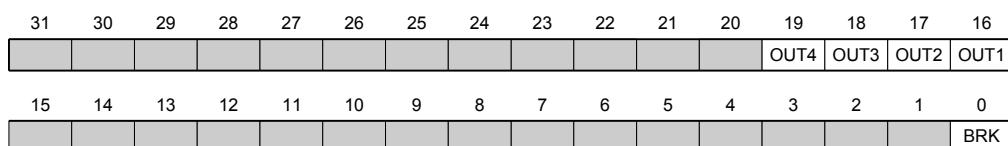
Index	60FE <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Digital Outputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

### Value description

Sub-index	00 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-index	01 <sub>h</sub>
Name	Digital Outputs #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000001 <sub>h</sub>

### Description

The entries in object 3250<sub>h</sub>, sub-index 02<sub>h</sub> to 05<sub>h</sub> still have to be taken into account for writing the outputs.



#### BRK (Brake)

Bit brake output if the controller supports this functionality.

#### OUT n (Output No n)

Bit for the respective digital output, the exact number of digital outputs is dependent on the motor controller.

## 60FFh Target Velocity

### Function

The target speed for the "Profile Velocity" the "Cyclic Synchronous Torque" mode is entered in this object.

This object is computed with user-defined units (see " **User-defined units**" ). The motor controller is delivered with the units set to revolutions per minute.

### Object description

Index	60FF <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Target Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Saveable	yes, category: application
Access	Read/write
PDO Mapping	RX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	Firmware Version FIR-v1626: Entry "Saveable" modified from "No" to "yes, category: application".

## 6502h Supported Drive Modes

### Function

The object specifies the supported drive modes.

### Object description

Index	6502 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Supported Drive Modes
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	TX - PDO
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	000003EF <sub>h</sub>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

### Description

A set bit specifies whether the respective mode is supported. The mode is not supported if the value of the bit is "0".

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CST	CSV	CSP	IP	HM		TQ	PV	VL	PP	

### PP

Profile Position mode

### VL

Velocity mode

### PV

Profile Velocity mode

### TQ

Torque mode

### HM

Homing (reference run) mode

### IP

Interpolated Position mode

### CSP

Cyclic Synchronous Position mode

### CSV

Cyclic Synchronous Velocity mode

### CST

Cyclic Sync Torque mode

## 6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address

### Function

This object contains the web address of the manufacturer as a string.

### Object description

Index	6505 <sub>h</sub>
Object Name	Http Drive Catalogue Address
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Saveable	No
Access	Read only
PDO Mapping	No
Admissible Values	
Specified Value	<a href="http://www.nanotec.de">http://www.nanotec.de</a>
Firmware Version	FIR-v1426
Change History	

# 13 Copyright notice

## 13.1 Introduction

Components from external software manufacturers are integrated in the Nanotec software. In this section you will find copyright information on the external sources of software components.

## 13.2 AES

FIPS-197 compliant AES implementation

Based on XySSL: Copyright (C) 2006-2008 Christophe Devine

Copyright (C) 2009 Paul Bakker <polarssl\_maintainer at polarssl dot org>

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution; or, the application vendor's website must provide a copy of this notice.
- Neither the names of PolarSSL or XySSL nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The AES block cipher was designed by Vincent Rijmen and Joan Daemen.

<http://csrc.nist.gov/encryption/aes/rijndael/Rijndael.pdf>

<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips197/fips-197.pdf>

## 13.3 Arcfour (RC4)

Copyright (c) April 29, 1997 Kalle Kaukonen.

All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that this copyright notice and disclaimer are retained.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY KALLE KAUKONEN AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL KALLE KAUKONEN OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 13.4 MD5

MD5C.C - RSA Data Security, Inc., MD5 message-digest algorithm

Copyright (C) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.

License to copy and use this software is granted provided that it is identified as the "RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing this software or this function.

License is also granted to make and use derivative works provided that such works are identified as "derived from the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing the derived work.

RSA Data Security, Inc. makes no representations concerning either the merchantability of this software or the suitability of this software for any particular purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind.

These notices must be retained in any copies of any part of this documentation and/or software.

## 13.5 uIP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 13.6 DHCP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 13.7 CMSIS DSP Software Library

Copyright (C) 2010 ARM Limited. All rights reserved.

## 13.8 FatFs

FatFs - FAT file system module include file R0.08 (C)ChaN, 2010

FatFs module is a generic FAT file system module for small embedded systems.

This is a free software that opened for education, research and commercial developments under license policy of following terms.

Copyright (C) 2010, ChaN, all right reserved.

The FatFs module is a free software and there is NO WARRANTY.

No restriction on use. You can use, modify and redistribute it for personal, non-profit or commercial product UNDER YOUR RESPONSIBILITY.

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice.

## 13.9 Protothreads

Protothread class and macros for lightweight, stackless threads in C++.

This was "ported" to C++ from Adam Dunkels' protothreads C library at: <http://www.sics.se/~adam/pt/>

Originally ported for use by Hamilton Jet ([www.hamiltonjet.co.nz](http://www.hamiltonjet.co.nz)) by Ben Hoyt, but stripped down for public release. See his blog entry about it for more information: <http://blog.micropledge.com/2008/07/protothreads/>

Original BSD-style license

Copyright (c) 2004-2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

- 
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
  3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

This software is provided by the Institute and contributors "as is" and any express or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the Institute or contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

## 13.10 lwIP

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This file is part of the lwIP TCP/IP stack.

Author: Adam Dunkels <[adam@sics.se](mailto:adam@sics.se)>